

R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 010 490

48

A TEXT IN COLLEGE LEVEL SPOKEN CHINESE. CHINESE LECTURE SERIES, PART 2.

BY- HUANG, PARKER P. AND OTHERS

REPORT NUMBER NDEA-VI-183-2

PUB DATE 20 AUG 63

REPORT NUMBER 27

CONTRACT OEC-SAE-8983

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.45 HC-\$11.52 288P.

DESCRIPTORS- *CHINESE, *LANGUAGE GUIDES, LANGUAGE ENRICHMENT, LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *TEACHING GUIDES, LECTURE, ORAL EXPRESSION, *CULTURE, *PROGRAMED TEXTS,

THIS PROGRAMED TEACHERS' MANUAL IS A COLLEGE-LEVEL, "SPOKEN CHINESE" TEXT, CONTAINING 20 LECTURES ON CHINESE CULTURE. EACH LECTURE HAS FOUR PARTS--(1) VOCABULARY, (2) TEXT, (3) PHRASES OR SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION FROM CHINESE TO ENGLISH, AND FROM ENGLISH TO CHINESE, AND (4) QUESTIONS BASED ON THE TEXT. EACH LECTURE IS PREPARED TO BE USED IN 4 HOURS OF INSTRUCTION. THE LECTURES WILL PROVIDE STUDENTS OPPORTUNITIES FOR (1) ORAL TRANSLATION FROM CHINESE TO ENGLISH, (2) ORAL TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH TO CHINESE, (3) QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS, AND (4) CONVERSATION. (GC)

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE
Office of Education

This document has been reproduced exactly as received from the person or organization originating it. Points of view or opinions stated do not necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

This is a textbook written for students who have finished both Speak Chinese and Chinese Dialogues. It has tried to give the students not only language proficiency but also some cultural insights. The book contains twenty lectures, and each lecture has five parts: vocabulary, text, phrases or sentences for translation from Chinese to English, English to Chinese, and questions based on the text. Each lecture is prepared to be used in four contact hours: I. Oral translation from Chinese to English, II. Oral translation from English to Chinese, III. Questions and Answers, IV. Conversation.

This book was written by a committee consisting of five members: Richard I-Feng Chang, Howard Hao-Sheng Chao, Mrs. Linda Hsia, Parker Po-Fei Huang, and Mrs. Yen Chan Wang. Mr. Huang directed the work of this committee, and is largely responsible for the plan and contents of the work in its present form. Mr. Raymond L. Scungio has rendered a great help in checking the English portions of the text.

The text in its present temporary form was first used in classes at the Institute of Far Eastern Languages in the 1963 summer program; it still is in the process of revision and the authors will be grateful if any errors or other items requiring change are brought to their attention. It is also hoped that schools or other agencies will refrain from reproducing or copying the contents of this text in any way pending the publication of the final version.

The work of assembling and writing this text was performed at the Institute of Far Eastern Languages under support provided by the U. S. Department of Education, under Contract No. SAE-8983; this contract and the work undertaken with its assistance grew out of a Conference on Materials for Teaching Chinese and Japanese, called by the Modern Language Association on February 26 through February 28, 1960.

Roy Andrew Miller

August 20, 1963

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. (O.E. Contract #SAE-8983)

第一講 中國人跟中國文化的來源
中翻英——英翻中

1.1. 這本書一共有廿講

This book altogether has 20 lectures.

2. 現在是第-講

Now is the first lecture.

2.1. 風俗的來源

origin of custom

2. origin of culture

文化的來源

3.1. 歷史長久

History is long.

2. ~~long-term-plan~~

長久的計劃

long term plan

4.1. 一個國家的歷史

history of a country

2. 那個國家的情形

situation of that country

5.1. 開始研究

start to study

文化的

2. ~~開始~~ 開始

beginning of a culture

6.1. 有三個說法

There are three ^{hypotheses} ~~presumptions~~.

2. 這個說法不如那個

^{interpretation}
This ~~presumption~~ is not as good as that one.

7.1. 他很可靠

He is quite reliable.

2. 可靠的說法

^{interpretation}
reliable ~~presumption~~

- 8.1. 根据中國歷史
base on Chinese history
2. 这个說法有什么根据 *theory*
What basis does this have?
- 9.1. 發現“北京人”
discover 'Peking man'
2. 一个很要緊的發現
a very important discovery
- 10.1. 是誰發現的?
Who discovered it?
2. “北京人”的樣子
the apperance of 'Peking man'
- 11.1. 紙和筆
paper and pen
2. 俄國和中國
Russia and China
- 12.1. 舊石器時代的文化
(Old-stone Age)
→ culture of Paleolithic Age
- 13.2. 研究新石器時代的文化
study the culture of Neolithic Age
- 14.1. 有很多法子可以証明
There are many ways to prove it.
2. 是他証明
He proved it.
- 15.1. 是很早以前開始的
It started long ago.
2. 很早以前人不會用
Ages ago people did not know how to use it.
- 16.1. 一个有名的學者所說的話
a famous scholar's interpretation

2. 這個學者的看法
this scholar's point of view
- 17.1. 你他認為值得談
He thinks it is worth discussing.
2. 你認為怎麼樣?
What do you think?
- 18.1. 現代的看法
view point of present age
2. 現代的國家
countries of present age
- 19.1. 我們祖先生活的情形
our ancestors' living condition
2. 現代人的祖先
ancestors of present people
- 20.1. 住在高原上
live on a plateau
2. 是在高原上發現的
It was discovered on a plateau.
- 21.1. 黃河附近的人
people in the vicinity of Yellow River
2. 有名的黃河
famous Yellow River
- 22.1. 社會秩序
social order
2. 這班學生很有秩序
This class is very orderly.
- 23.1. 文化的發展
cultural development
2. 發展到黃河的南邊
developed to the south of Yellow River

24.1. 世界和平

world peace

2. 和平的在一塊兒生活

live together peacefully

25.1. 彼此幫助

help each other

2. 彼此學習

learn from each other

26.1. 你应当常常學習

You should learn (and practice) ^{it more} often.

2. 他學習的很快

He learns quite fast

27.1. 由上海到北京

from Shanghai to Peking

2. 由這^兒開始

start from here

28.1. 語言的發展

development of language

2. 學習各國語言

to learn different languages

29.1. 研究中國文字

to make a study of Chinese written language

2. 中國文字的開始

the beginning of Chinese written language

30.1. 於是我交給他了

therefore^{upon} I turned it to him

2. 於是發展得越來越快

therefore^{upon} it developed faster and faster

31.1. 形成了一種文字

became a written language

慢慢形成了一種風俗

2. gradually formed into a kind of custom

32.1. what he says

↳ 他所說的(話)

2. 他所學習的

what you learned

33.1. 商朝一共有多久

Shang dynasty altogether lasted for how long?

2. 是商朝的時候開始的

It started during Shang dynasty.

34.1. 容易不容易養

Is it to raise chicken?

5. ^{easy} 養五個牛

to raise five cattles

35.1. 誰要養豬?

Who wants to raise pig?

2. 我對養豬沒有興趣

I am not interested in raising pigs.

36.1. 造火車和飛機

to build trains and airplanes

2. 對造房子倒很有興趣

yet very much interested in building houses

37.1. 是從周朝起的

It started from Chou dynasty.

2. 由商朝到周朝

from Shang dynasty to Chou dynasty

38.1. 黃河和長江

Yellow River and Yangtze River

2. 長江附近的文化

culture in the vicinity of Yangtze River

39.1. 人与人之间的关系

relationships between people

2. 文字与语言之间的关系

relationships between written language and spoken language

40.1. (你应当努力) 学习

(You should) learn industriously!

2. 他从前很努力

Formerly he was very industrious.

41.1. 在学校工作

work at school

2. (他) 对工作很有兴趣

(He is) very much interested in his work.

42.1. 文化的进步

advancement of culture

2. 周朝的文化比商朝进步

Culture of Chou dynasty is more advanced than Shang dynasty.

43.1. 讲礼貌

to pay special attention to manner

2. 不讲礼貌的国家

a country which does not pay attention to manner

44.1. 周朝的礼节

etiquette of Chou dynasty

2. 慢慢的形成了一种礼节

gradually formed a kind of etiquette

45.1. 由一国变成三国

change from one country to three

2. 变成一个解决不了的问题

change into a unsolvable problem

46.1. 中国的人民

people of China

2. 人民的經濟情形

people's economical situation

47.1. 地理的特性

geographic characteristics

2. 中國文化的特性

characteristics of Chinese culture

48.1. 漢族的风俗和習慣

custom and habit of Han people

49.1. 各民族的特性不同

characteristics of each country is different

2. 中國最要緊的五族

the five major peoples of China

50.1. 佔一半

constitute half

2. 佔百分之六十四

constitute 64 percent

51.1. 那本不全

That book is incomplete.

2. 全國人民

people of the entire country

52.1. 百分之六十四以上

over sixty four percent

2. 以上所說的

what is said above

53.1. 人數在一萬以下

number of people is less than ten thousand

2. (我对)那个组织的人數(不太清楚)

(I am not too clear about) the number of people in that organization.

54.1. 少数民族的文化

culture of minority peoples

2. 漢族與少數民族之間的關係

relationship between Han people and minority peoples

55.1. 最近的發展

the recent development

2. 最近他常看中文書

Recently he often read Chinese books.

56.1. 這幾個禮拜以來

the last few weeks

2. 這幾天以來發展得很快

The last few days it develops very fast.

57.1. 沒受過教育的人民

people who have never received any formal education

2. 這50年來受教育的人越來越多

In the last 50 years educated people are getting more and more.

58.1. 其他的請你管

You take care of the rest.

2. 其他學者的看法

other scholars' point of view

59.1. 他提到很多說法

He has mentioned many ^{interpretations} presumptions.

2. 他沒提到人口問題

He has not mentioned the problem of population.

60.1. 他講得講得很詳細

His lecture is very thorough.

2. 請你詳細地說一說

Please explain it in detail.

61. 何必做長久的計劃呢?

Why is it necessary to make long term plan?

62. 最近的說法比較可靠

The latest theory is comparatively more reliable.

63. "北京人"是在1929年发现的

'Peking man' was discovered in 1929.

64. 你認為這個根據可靠嗎?

Do you think this is a reliable basis?

65. 這個發現(更)証明了中国文化的來源

This discovery (further) proved the origin of Chinese culture.

66. 那兩個學者的看法不見得相同.

Those two scholars' point of view are not necessarily the same.

67. 很早以前就開始了

It started long time ago.

68. 我們祖先的看法不一定都對

~~I do not know how our ancestors would have thought.~~ point of view are not necessarily all correct.

69. 他根據一九二九年發現

He based it on the discovery of 1929.

70. 一個歷史長久的國家,文化一定進步嗎?

Is the culture of a country with long history necessarily advanced?

71. 歷史短促的國家也值得研究

A country with short history is also worth studying.

72. 研究我們祖先留下來的東西一定很有意思.

To study the things which were left by our ancestors must be very interesting.

73. 中國的氣候跟土產怎麼樣?

How is the climate and produce of China?

74. 這兩族的語言不同

The spoken languages of these two peoples are not the same.

75. 文化的發展總是進步嗎?

Is the result of cultural development always progress?

76. 世界上的人們都希望和平的生活嗎?

Do all people in this world wish to live peacefully?

77. 他們兩個人彼此幫助,結果兩人都很快樂.

As a result of their mutual assistance, they both are very happy.

78. 我們先有語言還是先有文字

Do we have spoken language first ^{or} written language first?

79. 你的意思是商朝以前人們還沒開始养猪嗎?

Do you mean before Shāng dynasty people had not begun to raise pigs?

80. 一個人非得努力工作才會有好結果

A man has to work hard before he can get good result.

81. 請你跟他提一提

Please mention it to him.

82. 他提到這個問題, 可是沒^{和會}詳細講

He mentioned about this problem, but did not have a chance to elaborate it.

83. 以上所提到的請你自己研究研究

Please do some study about what was mentioned above.

84. 進步的國家有進步國家的問題

Advanced countries ^{also have their} (have advanced countries') problems.

85. 一個國家的文化進步不進步跟那國人講礼节不講有關係嗎?

Is whether a country's culture advanced or not has anything to do with whether the people pay attention to manner etiquette or not?

86. 那個國家的礼节非常複雜

The etiquette of that country is very complicated.

87. 能吃苦是那個地方人的特性

Endurance is a characteristic of the people in that place.

88. 那兩個國家[?]之間的關係越來越壞

These The relationship between those two countries are getting worse and worse.

89. 結果可能打起仗來

As a result, there is the possibility of war.

90. 你們希望為和平工作嗎?

Do you wish to work for peace?

91. 以上的問題你能回答嗎?

Can you answer the question above?

92. 會用銅鐵是一個很大的進步。

To know how to use copper and iron was a great progress.

93. 這兩個學生很努力, 其它的很難說。

These two students work very hard, others are very hard to say.

94. 多半的人都對參觀博物館有興趣。

Most people are interested in visiting museums.

95. 按照規矩做事是很難的事嗎?

Is working according to regulations very hard?

96. 最近這十年的進步快的不得了。

During the last ten years the progress was exceedingly fast.

97. 商朝跟周朝的風俗不見得一樣。

Custom of Shāng dynasty and Jōu dynasty are not necessarily the same.

98. 語言雖然容易, 可是文字是另外一件事。

Although the spoken language is easy, but the written language is another matter.

99. 後來變成了一個很進步的國家。

Later on it changed into a very ^{well developed} ~~progressive~~ country.

100. 他從來沒提到過宗教。

He has never mentioned about religion.

101. 請你詳細的講一講那個國家的禮節。

Please give a detailed talk on the etiquette of that country.

102. 他的工作跟養鳥沒關係。

His work has nothing to do with raising birds.

103. 我認為不值得自己去養豬。

I don't think it is worthwhile to raise pig oneself.

104. 那是一個很講禮節的國家。

That is a nation which pays a great deal attention ^{to} on etiquette.

105. 最近十六歲以下的孩子也得買票了。

Recently, children under sixteen have to buy tickets too.

106. 長江有美國最長的河長嗎?

Is Yangtz River as long as the longest river in America?

107. 到底要养鱼的小孩占少数

After all, only the minority of the children wanted to keep fish.

108. 女人进屋的时候男人应当站起来,这是一种礼节

Etiquette requires a man to rise when a woman enters the room.

109. 恐怕已经变成习惯了

I am afraid ^{that} it has already formed into a habit.

110. 他最近才结婚

He got married only recently.

111. 三块钱以上就贵

Anything more than three dollars is considered expensive.

112. 其它的没法子证明

There is no way to prove the rest.

113. 学者有学者的看法

Scholars have their own points of view.

114. 你认为现代的人比从前的人高吗?

Do you think people of the modern age are taller than they ^{once were?} ~~were~~?

115. 请你详细的研究

Please make a thorough study.

116. 那两个说法各有所长

Of those two interpretations, each has its own merits.

117. 根据他所翻译的那本书是这样说

According to the book that he translated, it is like this.

118. 很早以前我就听说

I heard it long ago.

119. 一定有法子知道那个比较可靠

There must be a way to find out which one is more reliable.

120. 他的生活很有秩序

His way of living is very systematic.

121. 世界和平多好啊！

How nice it is to have world peace!

122. 他正在努力地學習語言

He is studying the language industriously.

123. 他的工作太重

His work is too heavy.

124. 前後一共造了多少船

How many boats were built altogether?

125. 美國每年造多少輛汽車

How many cars are built in ^{United States} America each year?

126. 他們之間的關係真壞

The relationship between them is really bad.

127. 他的祖先是南方人

His ancestors are from the South.

128. 他的中文進步得很快

His Chinese improves very quickly.

129. 我發現了三個新問題

I discovered three new problems.

130. 我認為很早以前和平的時候很少

I think that a long time ago ^{there were} these people seldom had peace.

131. 人人都希望世界和平

Everyone hopes for world peace.

132. 根據你的看法那個新聞可靠嗎？

According to your point of view, is that news reliable?

133. 關於中國文化的來源，說法很多

Concerning the origin of Chinese culture, there are many theories.

134. 第一講的題目是什麼？

What is the title of the first lecture?

135. 其它的那十九课的题目呢?

How about the titles of the other nineteen lessons?

136. 美国文化由东部发展到西部.

American culture develops from the East to the West.

137. 他对研究文化的来源很有兴趣.

He is interested in studying the origin of a culture.

138. 努力工作才能有进步

One has to work industriously before any progress can be made.

139. 到会的人数我不太清楚

I am not clear about the number of people who attended the meeting.

140. 现在世界人口是多少?

What is the world population now?

第一讲 中日人民与中日文化

第一部 问答 (A)

1. 中日是一个什么样的国家?
2. 中日问题值得研究吗? 研究起来怎么样?
3. 开始研究中日问题前, 你们已经知道的事情是什么?
4. 关于中日人民从哪来的问题说得多, 最可靠的是根据什么?
5. 除了“北京人”以外, 还根据些什么东西?
6. 这些东西可以证明什么?
7. 很多学者认为这些人是谁?
8. 中国的地理环境与别处的国家不一样, 为什么不一样?
9. 这个国家环境变化的情形怎么样?
10. 所以是那里住的人怎么样?
11. 三四多年前是中日黄河附近住的人生活得怎么样?
什么像: 好像鹿鹿来?
12. 这个地方的人有时候跟别的地方的人怎么样?
13. 他们打猎时大家也一块和平生活的时候怎么样?
14. 这个社会越来越大, 他们由黄河中下游: 好像鹿鹿到什么地方?
15. 因为是这个社会生活的人, 大家的风格, 习惯, 语言, 文字都差不多一样, 所以怎么样?
16. 中日人民商朝的时候已经知道些什么? 已经知道些什么?
17. 到了周朝的时候, 中日的文化也好像鹿鹿到哪儿?
18. 那时候的人已经会用些什么东西? 这些东西我们现在在哪里地方可以看得见?
19. 从什么时候起中日开始有学校?

20. 人与人之间的团结友爱出来以后,大家都怎样?
 21. 经过几千年的进步和发展,形成了中华民族什么样的特性?
 22. 中华民族有民族一族吗?
 23. 汉族由哪些人大概占全中国人百分之多少?
 24. 汉族跟别的少数民族关系怎样?
 25. 其他民族的:语言文字,风俗习惯跟汉族的一样不一样?
 26. 我们这一课里提到几个问题?第一个问题是什么?第二个问题是什么?第三个问题是什么?
 27. 各位要想知道这些问题的详细情况就得怎样?
- 此

第一讲 中日人与中日文化

第一讲 问答 (D)

1. 中日是一个什么样的国家? 地理怎么样? 历史怎么样?
2. 关于中日人是谁带来的这个问题, 说话很多, 最可靠的说话是什么? 你说不说?
3. "日本人"是什么? 他跟现代的中日人有什么关系?
4. 你说不说大概的说一说中日的地理环境?
5. 三四千年以前在中日的地方已经有文化了, 你说不说说一说中日文化是从什么地方开始的? 那个时候人的生活
6. 生活怎么样? 后来怎么样? 发展到什么地方? 怎么样形成了现代的中日文化?
7. 中日到了商朝跟周朝, 文化已经相当提高了, 请你说一说那个时候人的生活怎么样?
8. 周朝的时候中日文化发展得很快, 请你说一说发展的情况。
9. 中日人除了汉族以外还有很多别的民族, 可是我们说"中日人"的时候说成是日本人, 我们说"中日语言, 文字"的时候, 说成是汉人的语言文字, 这是什么原因?
10. 汉人跟其他少数民族的混合怎么样? 请你说一说。
11. 中日文化是从北边来还是从南边来? 中日文化是从哪边来? 你说不说把中日文化发展的情况说一说?
12. 中日跟日本的语言文字是一样的, 可是中日人的礼节跟英国人也是一样的吗? 请你把不一样的地方说一说。

- (1)
13. 美国有没有少数民族? 他们有什么特点?
 14. 请你告诉我, 在你念书的那个大学里, 学生的人数是多少? 男生占多少? 一半以上是男的吗? 除了男生以外, 作其他事情的人占多少?
 15. 研究历史的人怎么知道新石器时代的人跟石器时代的人是怎么生活的?
 16. 世界上最早的文化起源于什么地方?
 17. 在美国养牛的数量, 可是养猪的取太多, 为什么?
 18. 一个国家的自然环境跟这个国家人民的生活有什么关系?

第二講 中國的自然環境(一)

中翻英 — 英翻中

1. (A) 亞洲國家
(B) 亞洲的學者
2. (A) 中東國家的語言
(B) 很久以前的中東
3. (A) 正好開始
(B) 正好證明了這個說法
4. (A) 把其他的人類起來
(B) 把我們的祖先關在那兒
5. (A) 跟少數民族接觸
(B) 跟漢人沒有接觸
6. (A) 過去一年來
(B) 根據過去的说法
7. (A) 在黃河的北邊過日子
(B) 北京人是怎么過日子的
8. (A) 神祕的工作
(B) 神祕的商朝
9. (A) 長江南邊的地形
(B) 详细的說這兒的地形
10. (A) 周朝的特點
(B) 發現了一個特點
11. (A) 海拔三千尺以上
(B) 海拔一萬尺以下
12. (A) 一千公尺以上的高原
(B) 認為沒有一百公尺長
13. (A) 流到長江裡去
(B) 從高原上流下來
14. (A) 形成了山地
(B) ~~這長江~~ 在山地上養豬

- 1(A) Asian countries
- 2(B) Asian scholars
- 2(A) the language of Middle East nations
(B) Middle East a long time ago
- 3(A) to start just at the moment
(B) ^(perfectly) exactly proved this theory
- 4(A) to lock up other people
(B) to lock up our ancestors in there
- 5(A) be in contact with the minority people
(B) to have no contact with the Han people
- 6(A) in the past one year
(B) to base on the past theory
- 7(A) to live in the north of the Yellow River
(B) how did the Peking Man live
- 8(A) mysterious work
(B) mysterious Shang dynasty
- 9(A) the topography of the place south of the Yangtze River
(B) please explain in detail the topography here
- 10(A) special characteristics of the Chou dynasty
(B) discovered a special characteristic
- 11(A) three thousand feet above sea level
(B) less than ten thousand feet above sea level
- 12(A) the plateau which is ^{more than} 1000 kilometers above sea level
(B) consider that it is less than 100 ~~kilometers~~ long
- 13(A) to flow to the Yangtze River
(B) to flow down from the plateau
- 14(A) ~~to~~ formed into a mountain land
(B) to raise hogs on the mountain land

5. (A) 大陆性气候
(B) 变成了大陆性的气候
16. (A) 沿海的民族
(B) 其他沿海的大城
17. (A) 发展到这一带
(B) 由黄河发展到这一带
18. (A) 受了文字的影响
(B) 影响世界和平
19. (A) 最近一个月来的雨量
(B) 雨量和气候的关系
20. (A) 认为不平均
(B) 平均的发展
21. (A) 变成了农业区
(B) 农业佔百分之八十以上
22. (A) 没提到中国的工商业
(B) 现代的中国工业
23. (A) 周朝文化很发达
(B) 有秩序可是没发达
24. (A) 我们的祖先很富
(B) 住在长江一带的人民比较富
25. (A) 汉族文化的中心
(B) 由中心向四边发展
26. (A) 证明这是内陆河
(B) 住在内陆的少数民族
27. (A) 在沙漠上盖房子
(B) 于是形成了沙漠
28. (A) 全乾了
(B) 其他的还没乾

- 15(A) continental ^{climate} weather
(B) changed into continental ^{climate} weather
- 16(A) the race along the sea coast
(B) other coastal cities
- 17(A) to develop to this area
(B) to develop from the Yellow River to this area
- 18(A) to be effected by the written language
(B) to effect the world peace
- 19(A) the rainfall in the past recent one month
(B) the relationship between rainfall and weather
- 20(A) to consider it as unequal
(B) to develop equally
- 21(A) changed into agricultural area
(B) the agriculture constitute more than 80%
- 22(A) didn't mention about the Chinese industry and commerce
(B) the modern Chinese industry
- 23(A) the culture of the Chou dynasty is very well developed
(B) be in order but not well developed
- 24(A) that nation is very rich
(B) people lived along the Yangtze River are comparatively more wealthy
- 25(A) the center of culture of the Han race
(B) to develop from the center to four sides
- 26(A) to prove this is an inland river
(B) the minority people who lived in inland
- 27(A) to build a house in desert
(B) thereupon formed into desert
- 28(A) all dry now
(B) the rest is not dry yet

29. (A) 靠祖先
(B) 靠养猪生活
30. (A) 养羊
(B) 猪和羊
31. (A) 分佈在高原上
(B) 新石器时代人口的分佈
32. (A) 很久以前是平的
(B) 发现有不平的地方
33. (A) 中国本部的人口
(B) 美国本部的人口
34. (A) 黄河裡的泥沙
(B) 泥和沙
35. (A) 很可靠但是不重要
(B) 秩序很重要
36. (A) 最近常发生
(B) 於是发生了
37. (A) 开始有水灾
(B) 长江的水灾
38. (A) ~~黄河流域~~
(B) ~~由长江流域开始~~
39. (A) 住在上游的少数人
(B) 是在上游发现的
40. (A) 那一朝的土地
(B) 现代国家的土地
41. (A) 证明这块地不肥沃
(B) 在肥沃的高原上养猪

- 29(A) to depend on ancestors
(B) to depend on raising hogs to live
- 30(A) to raise sheep
(B) hogs and sheep
- 31(A) to spread on the plateau
(B) the distribution of population in Neolithic age
- 32(A) it was level a long time ago
(B) have discovered that there are places which are not level
- 33(A) people in China proper
(B) number of people in the U.S. proper
- 34(A) mud and sand in the Yellow River
(B) sand and mud
- 35(A) very ~~important~~ reliable but not important
(B) the order is very important
- 36(A) to happen often recently
(B) thereupon it happened
- 37(A) start to have flood
(B) the flood of the Yangtze River
- 38(A) those who lived along the upper reaches constitute minority
(B) be discovered on the upper ~~stream~~ reaches of a stream
- 39(A) land of that dynasty
(B) land of modern countries
- 40(A) to prove that this piece of land is not fertile
(B) to raise hogs on a fertile plateau

41. (A) 不适合工作
(B) 适合养牛
42. (A) 努力耕种
(B) 学习耕种
43. (A) 第二次世界大战以前
(B) " " " " " " 开始了
44. (A) 根据这一段的故
(B) 那一段不可靠
45. (A) 由中游开始
(B) 长江中游
46. (A) 高原上的田
(B) 在田裡工作
47. 鱼米之乡
48. (A) 变成了一个三角洲
(B) 长江三角洲的人口
49. (A) 以这个说法为根据
(B) 以这个学者为最有名
50. (A) 由黄河到珠江
(B) 认为珠江最有名
51. (A) 现代的广州
(B) 学习广州话
52. (A) 黄河流域
(B) 由长江流域开始
53. (A) 只有一个北京人
(B) 只提了一次
54. 和亚洲国家接触
55. 中东的历史不长
56. 正好发生了水灾
57. 关在廣州
58. 和中东的文化接触

- not fit to work
- (B) fit for raising cows
- 42(A) to till industriously
- (B) to learn how to till
- 43(A) before World War II
- (B) the World War II has started
- 44(A) to base on this section of the story
- (B) that section is not dependable
- 45(A) to start from the middle section of a stream
- (B) the middle section of the Yangtze River
- 46(A) the fields on a plateau
- (B) to work in a field
- 47(A) the place where rice and fish are abundant
- 48(A) ~~it~~ changed into a delta
- (B) the number of people of the Yangtze delta
- 49(A) with this theory as the basis
- (B) this scholar is considered as the most famous
- 50(A) from Yellow River to Pearl River
- (B) to consider that the Pearl River is most famous
- 51(A) the modern Canton
- (B) to learn Cantonese
- 52(A) the Yellow River valley
- (B) to start from the Yangtze River valley
- 53(A) only one Peking man
- (B) only mentioned once
54. to ^{be in} keep contact with Asian nations
55. the history of the Middle East is not long
56. just at the moment the flood came(occured)
57. to be locked up in Canton
58. to be in contact with Middle East culture

59. 过去不适合耕种

60. 靠什么过日子

61. 神秘的~~珠江三角洲~~中东国家

62. 珠江三角洲的地形

63. 亚洲地形的特点

64. 海拔五千公尺

65. 流到珠江里去

66. 山地一带

67. 受大陆性气候的影响

68. 沿海的农业区

69. 这一带的工业

70. 受了地形的影响

71. 雨量影响了农业

72. ~~平均~~雨量很平均

73. 分的不平均

74. 这一区的农业

75. ^{中东的}农业国家

76. 沿海一带的中国工业

77. 过去的中国商业

78. 工商业不发达

79. 工业中心

80. 商业区的人民比较富

81. 内陆陆河里的泥沙

82. 沙漠的地形

83. 沙漠的气候很乾

84. 衣裳乾了

85. 靠养羊过日子

86. 别靠别人

59. in the past it did not fit for tilling

60. to depend on what to live

61. the mysterious Middle East nations

62. the topography of the Pearl delta

63. the special characteristics of the Asian

64. 5000 ~~high~~ meters above sea level ^{topography}

65. to flow to the Pearl River

66. in the area of the mountain land

67. to be effected by the continental ^{climate} weather

68. the agricultural area along the sea coast

69. the industry in this area

70. to be effected by the topography

71. the rainfall effected the agriculture

72. the rainfall is equal

73. to divide unequally

74. the agriculture of this area

75. the Middle East agricultural nations

76. the Chinese industry along the sea coast

77. the Chinese commerce in the past

78. the industry and commerce are not well
developed

79. industrial center

80. people of the commercial area are comparatively
rich

81. the mud and sand of a inland river

82. the topography of the desert

83. the climate of the desert is very dry

84. the clothes become dry

85. to depend on raising sheep to live

86. don't depend on other people

87. 亚洲國家的牛羊
88. 分佈在沿海一帶
89. 那一帶的地不平
90. 這牆不平
91. 中國人口的分佈
92. 中國本部的內陸河
93. 長江上游的泥沙
94. 是泥作的
95. 田裡的沙
96. 一個很重要的特點
97. 發生水災了
98. 水災區
99. 災區的人民
100. 珠江上游的土地
101. 不適合耕種的土地
102. 肥沃的土地
103. 靠種田過日子
104. 他耕的田
105. 第二次世界大戰的影響
106. 這一段時間
107. 這一段是中游
108. 水流到田裡去
109. 這一帶是中國的魚米之鄉
110. 珠江三角洲的農業
111. 以珠江流域為中心
112. 正好他到了廣州
113. 只有一公尺長

87. the cattle and sheep of Asian countries
88. be scattered along the sea coast
89. the land of that area is not level
90. this wall is not smooth
91. the distribution of the Chinese population
92. the inland rivers in China proper
93. mud and sand in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River
94. be made of mud
95. sand in the field
96. a very important characteristic
97. there is flood (occurred)
98. flood area
99. people of the disastrous area
100. the land along the upper stream of the Pearl River
101. land which does not fit for cultivation
102. fertile land
103. to depend on ploughing field to live
104. the field which he ploughs
105. the effect of the World War II
106. this section of time
107. this section is the middle section of a stream
108. the water flow to the field
109. this area is the 'land of fish and rice' of China
110. the agriculture of the Pearl River delta
111. with the Pearl River valley as center
112. just at the moment he arrived at Canton
113. one kilometer long

114. 只养了一隻羊
115. 只能造在山地上
116. 连亚洲都受了影响
117. 关在其中
118. 和珠江中游的人民接触
119. 过去耕田的方法
120. 中国本部的人们并不富
121. 商业不发达的黄河流域
122. 中东国家为最神秘
123. 他过去是耕田的
124. 适合种棉花
125. 长江流域的经济中心
126. 工商业很重要
127. 不论有多少公尺都不够长
128. 特殊倒是有点不重要
129. 那内陆的海拔不高
130. 这区的气候是大陆性的
131. 从海拔一千公尺的地方流下来
132. 发生了个重要的河
132. 土地肥沃的长江上游
133. 广州发生过水灾
134. 泥干了以后
135. 这区的地上都是沙
136. 美国本部的内陆河
137. 分佈在长江中游一带
138. 沙漠中的雨量
139. 受了第二次世界大战的影响
140. 沙漠国家都很富

114. only raised one sheep
115. can only be built on a mountain land
116. even Asia was effected
117. to be enclosed
118. be in contact with the people of the middle section of the Pearl River
119. methods to plough field in the past
120. the people in China proper actually are not rich
121. the Yellow River valley where the commerce is not well developed
122. the Middle East nations are considered as the most mysterious nations
123. in the past he was a farmer
124. fit to plant cotton
125. the economic center of the Yangtsz River valley
126. industry and commerce are very important
127. no matter how many kilometers long, it is still not long enough
128. there is a special characteristic all right but it is not important
129. the inland is not too high above sea level
130. the climate in this area is continental climate
131. to flow down from a place 1,000 kilometers above sea level
132. the upper stream of the Yangtsz River where the lands are is fertile
133. there was a flood in Canton (occur)
134. after the mud was dry
135. the land of this area is covered with sand
136. the inland rivers in the U.S. proper
137. be scattered along the middle section of the Yangtsz River
138. the rainfall in the desert
139. be effected by the world War II
140. desert nations are all rich

第二课 中国的自然环境

第一部分 问答 (A)

1. 中国是世界上第一大国吗?
2. 中国是哪些的大国?
3. 中国在哪里? 在哪里?
4. 中国的北边是哪一个? 南边是哪里? 西边是哪里?
5. 为什么正好把中国用长条?
6. 为什么外国人觉得中国是一个神秘的国家?
7. 中国的地形有三个特点, 第一个特点是什么?
8. 第二个特点是什么?
9. 第三个特点是什么?
10. 中国的气候是什么气候?
11. 哪一个是中国最好的农业区? 为什么?
12. 沿海一带除了农业以外, 还有什么也很发达?
13. 中国的住宿和工商的中心多半在哪里?
14. ~~长江流域或黄河流域? 内陆有很多什么?~~
15. ~~长江流域或黄河流域? 内陆的气候怎么样?~~
16. ~~有一个叫北京是中国的首都, 但是什么时候?~~
17. ~~长江中下游一带有很多什么? 人们多半靠什么过日子?~~
18. 中国人口多的地方多的地方少, 是因为什么?
19. 中国什么地方人口很少?
20. 百分之九十以上的中国人都住在什么地方?
21. 中国东部有三大河, 是哪三条?
22. 在北部的那一条为什么叫黄河?
23. 黄河一带出产很多什么?

24. 为什么黄河常发生水灾?
25. 为什么中国重新的人口增长, 始于? 这和黄河有什么关系?
26. 为什么中国的经济文化中心也增长, 的搬到南部去?
除了因为人口增长, 的多了之外, 还有别的什么原因?
27. 长江流域可以分成几部?
28. 长江怎么增长?
29. 有一个时候重庆是中国的首都, 那是什么时候?
30. 长江中下游一带有很多什么?
31. 为什么长江不常有洪水灾?
32. 中国哪一带地方叫鱼米之乡? 为什么?
33. 长江三角洲以什么地方为中心? 哪个地方怎么增长?
34. 除了长江跟黄河以外, 还有一条大河叫什么?
35. 珠江流域政治经济和文化的中枢在哪里? 为什么?

第二讲 中国自然地理环境
第一部 问答 (B)

1. 请你详细地说一说中国的地理环境。
2. 为什么中国文化很难跟外国直接商量?
3. 请你说一说中国的气候。
4. 请你说一说中国人口分布的情形。
5. 为什么地形和气候对人口分布有影响?
6. 黄河一带出产什么?
7. 黄河对中国经济的发育有什么好处?有什么坏处?
8. 中国文化是从黄河一带开始的,可现在是中国经济上的中心地带却沿海一带,那是为什么?
9. 请你说一说长江的情形。
10. 请你说一说珠江流域的地理环境。
11. 请你说美国的一边有什么国家?
12. 美国的地理环境跟中国有什么不一样?
13. 请你说说美国各地方气候。
14. 请你说说美国各地方主要农业,什么地方是主要?
15. 为什么从前住在美国西部的人,多半靠畜牧为生?
16. 这几年来美国的西部人口越来越多,这跟气候有什么关系?
17. 美国有没有很重要的河对美国文化有影响?请你说一说这条河,从它发源到河口,哪一带地方的出产是什么?人口是怎样分布的?
18. 美国什么地方常有水灾?为什么有水灾?你记得有什么办法没有?
19. 为什么美国是经济上的主要中心?这跟地理环境有什么关系?
纽约 美国

什么条件？

20. 美国有些地方是农业区，有些地方是工业区，这跟那些地方的地理环境有什么关系？

第三講 中國的自然環境(二)

中翻英

英翻中

1. (A) ~~这个~~这个地区是高原
(B) 那个地区雨量很多
This area is a plateau.
The rainfall of that area is plentiful.
2. (A) 雲貴高原海拔多少尺?
(B) 貴州一帶
How many feet above sea level is the Yungwei plateau
in the area of Kweichow
3. (A) 天無三日晴,地無三尺平,人無三年銀
(B) 天無三日晴,地無三尺平,人無三年銀
There is never a clear sky, for three days straight
There is no three feet of land that is level
There is no one who has ever had more than three taels of silver.
4. (A) 邊疆的地形
(B) 邊疆的沙漠
topography of the border region
desert of the border region
5. (A) 包括商朝
(B) 不包括文字
include Shang dynasty
do not include written language
6. (A) 東北很富
(B) 東北的工業
Manchuria is full of wealth
industry in Manchuria
7. (A) 內蒙古的天氣很乾
(B) 蒙古人佔幾分之幾
The weather of Inner Mongolia is very dry.
What is a fraction of Mongolians?
8. (A) 新疆人的特性
(B) 全新疆的人口
characteristics of people of Sinkiang
the entire population of Sinkiang
9. (A) 西藏的山地
(B) 西藏人的祖先
mountain land of Tibet
ancestor of Tibetans
10. (A) 東北跟東南等農業區
(B) 海^{溫度}拔,雨量等
northeast, and southeast and other agricultural areas
temperature, rainfall, ^{etc.} and so on so forth
11. (A) 那個國家的面積
(B) 中國本部的面積
area of that country
area of China proper

- 12 (A) 被他發現了
(B) 他被關起來了

13. (A) 包圍那個國家
(B) 包圍廣州

14. (A) 平原的土地
(B) 平原的工商業

15. (A) 中國內陸的森林
(B) 亞洲的森林

- (A) 中東國家需要木材嗎?
(B) 木材很重要

- (A) 長江三角洲的農產
(B) 農產和農業

- (A) 以大豆為最多
(B) 種大豆

- (A) 豬吃高粱嗎?
(B) 不打麻種高粱

- (A) 經濟上的特異
(B) 在語言的發展上

- (A) 過去的戰爭
(B) 受戰爭的影響

- (A) 滿人的禮節
(B) 根據滿人的說法

was discovered by him.

He was locked up.

~~the~~ surround that country
to surround Canton

land of the plain

industry and commerce of the plain

forest in the inland of China
forest of Asia

Do Middle East countries need lumber?
lumber is very important

Agricultural produce of the Yangtze Delta
Agricultural produce and agriculture

soybean is (considered as the) most abundant
(produce)
to plant soybean

Do pigs eat common sorghum?

do not plan to plant sorghum

economic characteristics

in respect of the development of language

passed wars

be influenced by the war

etiquette of Manchus

base on Manchus' interpretation

- 23 (A) 於是就沒有來往了
(B) 人與人之間的來往
- 24 (A) 牧畜生活的開始
(B) 靠牧畜生活的人
- 25 (A) 形容那一帶的自然環境
(B) 形容大陸性的氣候
- 26 (A) 天蒼々，野茫々，風吹草低見牛羊
(B) 天蒼々，野茫々，風吹草低見牛羊
- 27 (A) 政府認為怎麼樣？
(B) 少數民族的政府
- 28 (A) 強國與強國之間
(B) 周朝的時候國家很強
- 29 (A) 又變成一個弱國
(B) 証明他的身體很弱
- 30 (A) 一個亞洲國家的領袖
(B) 過去几年的領袖
- 31 (A) 他並不神秘
(B) 並沒受影響
- 32 (A) 影响沒能深入
(B) 文化沒有深入山地
- 33 (A) 回人和漢人的來往
(B) 回人佔少數
- 34 (A) 亞洲的海岸線
(B) 受海岸線長短的影响

therefore the social intercourse stopped
social intercourse among people
the beginning of nomadic life
people who live by raising livestock
describe the natural environment of that region
describe the continental climate
Blue, blue, the sky.
Vast, vast, the field.
The grasses are blown.
The cattle are shown.
What is the government's opinion?
government of the minority groups
between (among) strong countries
The country was very strong during Chou dynasty.
change into a weak nation
It proves his health is poor. (body is weak)
leader of an Asian country
the leader the the past few years
He is by no means mysterious
really was not affected
the influence was not able to penetrate
The culture did not penetrate the mountain land.
the social intercourse between Mohammedans and Han people.
Mohammedans constitute the minority.
coastline of Asia
influenced by the length of the coastline

- 35 (A) 這個海港在商業上很重要
(B) 以這個海港為中心
- 36 (A) 大大小小的民族
(B) 大大小小的沙漠
- 37 (A) 海島的商業發達
(B) 海島上人口的分佈
- 38 (A) 以香港為商業中心
(B) 他正好在香港
- 39 (A) 他提到金門
(B) 最近金門的情形
- 40 (A) 馬祖的人怎麼過日子
(B) 他在馬祖工作
- 41 (A) 根據在海南島的發現
(B) 舊石器時代有海南島嗎?
- 42 (A) 其中最可靠的是那個?
(B) 其中最著名的學者
- 43 (A) 那是很早以前的台灣
(B) 台灣土地肥沃
- 44 (A) 中國大陸的工業
(B) 中國大陸沿海一帶
- 45 (A) 正好有八公里
(B) 那個流域有多少方公里
- 46 (A) 一千公尺左右
(B) 人數在十萬左右
- 47 (A) 不努力^{工作}就會落在後頭
(B) 由樹上落下來好些葉子

This harbor is very important.
with this harbor as center
nations of all sizes
deserts of all sizes
The commerce of the island is well developed
distribution of population on the island
with Hong Kong as the center of commerce
He was at Hong Kong just at that ^(time) moment.
He has mentioned about Quemoy.
The late situation at Quemoy
How do people of Matsu live?
He works at Matsu.
base on the discovery at Hainan island
Was Hainan island in existence during Paleolithic age?
Among them, which one is most reliable?
The most famous scholar among them
That was the Formosa ages ago.
The land of Formosa is fertile.
The industry of Chinese mainland
The coastal regions of Chinese mainland
There are exactly eight ^{kilo} kilometers.
How many square ^{kilo} kilometers is that
river valley?
about (in the near vicinity of) one thousand meters
number of people is about hundred thousand
if one does not work industriously, will (definitely)
fall behind)
many leaves fell from the tree.

48. (A) 那条河的上游天氣溼熱

(B) 中游沒有那麼溼

49. (A) 第二次世界大戰德國打敗了

(B) 打敗了三次以上

50. 那個地區的木材

51. 雲貴高原不是農業區

52. 雲南省的海拔相當高

53. 他所說的邊疆面積很大

54. 包括東北和內蒙古

56. 蒙古分內蒙古和外蒙古

57. 西藏高原的面積

58. 新疆的沙漠

59. 大豆, 高粱等

60. 回人, 滿人等

61. 宗教, 政治等問題

62. 貴州省的面積

63. 日本被打敗了以後

64. 那個島被包圍了

65. 東北平原

66. 他被警察關起來了

67. 他們計劃包圍那個城

68. 那個平原不產木材

69. 那個森林不產的木材

Upper reaches of that river is very humid and hot.

The middle reaches is not as damp.

Germany was defeated in The Second World War.

was defeated more than three times
lumber of that area

Yungwei plateau is not an agricultural area.

Yunnan province is fairly high above the sea.

The area of the border region that he mentioned is very big.

include Manchuria and Inner Mongolia

Mongolia is divided into Inner Mongolia and Outer Mongolia.

The area of the Tibetan Plateau
desert in Sinkiang

soy bean, common sorghum etc.

Mohammedans, Manchus and others
religious, political and other problems

The area of Kweichow province
after Japan was defeated

That island is surrounded.

The plain of Manchuria or Northeastern
plain

He is locked up by the police.

They plan to surround that city.

That plain does not produce lumber.

lumber produced from that forest

70. 那個地區的農產
71. 農產裡，以大豆為最著名
72. 東北出產的高粱
73. 在交通上沒有進步
74. 在農業上有很大的進步
75. 漢人與滿人之間的戰爭
76. 東北常有戰爭
77. 滿人講禮節嗎？
78. 滿人把漢人打敗了
79. 回人跟漢人之間的來往
80. 滿人跟回人有來往嗎？
81. 形容畜牧生活
82. 滿人不靠畜牧生活
83. 一首形容雲貴高原的詩
84. 在政府的組織上
85. 一個強國的政府
86. 強國不會被打敗嗎？
87. 弱國的領袖

agricultural produce of that area

Soy bean is the most famous agricultural produce

common sorghum produced in Manchuria

As far as communication is concerned, there is no progress.

As far as agriculture is concerned, there is a big progress

war between Han people and Manchus

There were often wars in Manchuria.

Do manchus pay special attention to etiquette?

Han people were defeated by the manchus.

social intercourse between Han people and Mohammedans

Is there any social intercourse between manchus and Mohammedans

describe the nomadic life

Manchus are not nomad.

a poem describing the Yungwei plateau

as far as the organization of the government is concerned

the government of a strong country

Can a strong nation be defeated?

a leader of a weak nation

88. 他們並沒有來往
89. 大大小小的組織
90. 大大小小的海島
91. 一個海島的海岸線
92. 漢人人化滲入沿海各島
93. 香港與大陸之間的交通
94. 金門、馬祖的戰爭
95. 海南島發生過水災嗎？
96. 海南島在政治上重要嗎？
97. 台灣海拔多少尺？
98. 關於中國大陸的森林
99. 到中國大陸去參觀
100. 台灣夏天天氣溼熱
101. 大豆、高粱的價錢都又漲了
102. 中國台灣與大陸之間的關係
103. 這個地域^區不包括西藏
104. 英國並沒被打敗

三

They really ^(do) did not have any social intercourse among themselves.

organizations of all sizes

islands of all sizes

the coastline of an island

The culture of Han people penetrated the coastal islands.

the communication between Hong Kong and the mainland

the war at Quemoy and Matsu

Has Hainan island ever had flood?

Is Hainan island important politically?

How many feet above sea level is Formosa?

concerning the forest of the Chinese Mainland.

go to the Chinese Mainland to look around

Summer in Formosa is humid and hot.

Prices of soy bean and common sorghum have both gone up again.

the relationship between Formosa and Mainland of Formosa

This district does not include Tibet

England actually was not defeated

105. 海岸線有一千公里左右
106. 那个^木森林的木材特別好
107. 領袖^{与領袖}之間的來往
108. 这个海港的商業
109. 中國大陸的政治領袖
110. 台灣發生過水災
111. 在東北發生過戰爭
112. 落在森林裡了
113. 因為受海風的影響所以很溼
114. 那个流域可以分成四個地區
115. 外蒙古^与俄國之間的交通
116. 山把東北包圍了
117. 那个海島的出產豐富
118. 中國大路工業發達嗎?
119. 新疆不出產大豆高粱
120. 宗教上的問題不容易解決
121. 被一個強國打敗了

The coastline is about one thousand kilometers.

The lumber from that forest is especially good.
social intercourse among leaders

The commerce of this harbor

political leader of Chinese Mainland.

Formosa has had flood.

Wars which were started in Manchuria

fell into the forest

because of ^(the influence of) the sea breeze. Therefore it is very damp

That river valley can be divided into four districts.

the communication between Outer Mongolia and Russia

Manchuria is surrounded by mountains.

That island is rich in produce.

Is the industry in the China mainland well developed?

Sinkiang does not produce soybean and common sorghum

Religious problems are not easy to solve.

defeated by a strong country

22. 天氣溼熱的地區
23. 東北的面積佔全國的幾分幾?
24. 於是政府 ~~更~~ 越來越弱
25. 只有這個地區的土地肥沃
26. 這個領袖所管的地區
27. 高原和平原的分別
28. 第二次世界大戰開始以後
29. 珠江上游的土地
30. 那個領袖是學者嗎?
31. 香港台灣之間的交通
32. 大大小小的海港
33. 金門和馬祖的海岸線
34. 人數在五萬左右
35. 只有一個政府
36. 怎麼會落在他的手裡呢?
37. 沒落在領袖的手裡
38. 我所說的不包括回人

districts when the weather is hot and humid

What fraction is the area of Manchuria compare to the entire country?

thereupon, the government became weaker ~~day~~ by day and weaker

only this the land of this area is fertile

districts which were governed by this leader

difference between a plateau and a plain

after the out break of the Second World War

the land of the upper reaches of Pearl River

Is that leader a scholar?

communication between Hong Kong and Formosa

harbor of all sizes

coastline of Quemoy and Matsu

Number of people is about fifty thousand.

There is only one government

How did it fall into his hand?

did not fall into the leader hand

What I said did not include the Mohammedans.

139 海南島的風俗習慣

140 台灣的南部天氣熱嗎

141. 沒法子形容

142. 這兩個島是各有所長

143. 從香港到廣州通火車嗎?

144. 將來有機會我要到香港

145. 島與島之間的交通

146. 關於中國大陸的新聞

147. 你應當注意金門的新聞

148 關於海南島的小說寫

149 我沒想到雲貴高原那麼窮

150 把各海島的面積都加在一塊兒

151 省的被包圍

custom and habit of Hainan Island

Is the southern part of Taiwan hot?

to have no way to describe

These two islands, each has its own
good points

Is there train between Hong Kong and Canton?

In the future when there is an opportunity.

I would like to go to Hong Kong.

communication between islands

news concerning Chinese mainland

You should pay attention to the news of
Quemoy.

novels concerning Hainan Island

I did not expect that Yungwei plateau
is that poor

to add the area of all the islands
together

lect will be surrounded

第三讲 中国的自然环境 (二)
第四部 问答 (A)

- (1) 中国本部除了三个大流域以外,在西南部还有一个地区,那个地区叫什么?
- (2) 那一带的地形怎么样? 气候怎么样?
- (3) 适合不适合农业发展?
- (4) 中国人常说那一带是一个什么样的地方?
- (5) 这一带地方除了几个大城以外,比中国本部其他的地方怎样?
- (6) 中国的边疆包括那几个地方?
- (7) 这一带的面积比中国本部怎样? 人口呢?
- (8) 东北的地形怎么样?
- (9) 东北出产些什么?
- (10) 不论从什么上说,说东北都是中国边疆上一个最富最重要的地方?
- (11) 很多年来,哪两国都想要这块地方?
- (12) 东北的人民本来多半是什么人?
- (13) 现在的满人跟汉人有什么很大的分别吗?
- (14) 中国的边疆除了东北以外,其他地方的自然环境怎么样?
- (15) 那儿的人怎么生活?
- (16) 有几句话形容那一带地方的情形,那几句话是什么?
- (17) 为什么那一带地方跟中国本部^的文化接触的机会不多呢?
- (18) 在历史上,边疆的地方跟中国本部的关系怎么样?
- (19) 什么时候彼此的关系很好呢?
- (20) 内蒙古的人口,蒙古人佔百分之几?
- (21) 西藏的人口,西藏人佔百分之几?
- (22) 新疆的人口,回人佔百分之几?

- (23) 邊疆民族的生活,習慣,語言,文字跟中國本部的中國人一樣不一樣?
- (24) 中國的海峽線長不長?
- (25) 為什麼北部沿海一帶海港不多?
- (26) 北部沿海一帶最有名的海港是那一個?
- (27) 為什麼東南部沿海一帶的海港很多?
- (28) 東南部沿海一帶最有名的海港是那幾個?
- (29) 中國東南沿海一帶的海島最重要的是那一個?
- (30) 除了台灣以外,還有那幾個島?
- (31) 台灣離中國大陸大概有多麼遠?
- (32) 台灣的樣子很像什麼?
- (33) 台灣全島的面積有多少方公里?
- (34) 台灣的地形怎樣?,天氣怎樣?
- (35) 台灣有一個外國名字叫什么?為什麼叫那個名字?
- (36) 日本是哪年把台灣拿去的?
- (37) 到了什麼時候日本才把台灣還給中國?

第三講 中國的自然環境 (二)

第四問答 (B)

- (1) 雲貴高原在什麼地方？那個地方是一個什麼樣兒的地方？
- (2) 中國人常說貴州省那一帶是一個什麼樣兒的地方？
- ~~3. 我們平常所說的中國邊疆都包括甚麼地方？~~
- (3) 請你比較比較中國本部跟邊疆的面積。人口呢？
- (4) 為甚麼東北是一個很重要的地方？在過去一百年裏有那國想要這個地方？
- (5) 很早以前住在東北的人是什麼人？現在呢？為什麼？
- ~~7. 中國邊疆除了東北以外其他的地方的自然環境怎麼樣？那兒的人怎麼生活？~~
- ~~8. 請你背背那些形容蒙古、新疆、西藏的自然環境跟人民生活的詩。~~
- (6) 中國邊疆除了東北以外其他的地方在過去跟中國本部的關係怎麼樣？為什麼有時候近，有時候遠？為什麼中國的文化並沒滲入？那兒的語言文字跟中國本部一樣嗎？
- ~~10. 為什麼中國北部沿海一帶海港不多？~~
- ~~11. 中國北部最有名的海港叫甚麼？~~
- ~~12. 中國東南部沿海一帶海港比較多，為什麼？都有什麼有名的海港？~~
- ~~13. 中國東南沿海一帶的海島其中最重要的是那個？為什麼？其他的海島叫什麼名字，請你說一說。~~
- (7) 請你說一說台灣的自然環境？台灣離大陸有多遠？面積怎麼樣？
- (8) 請你說一說台灣的歷史。
- (9) 為什麼我們常聽說金門、馬祖這兩個名字？
- (10) 請你說一說第一次世界大戰是什麼時候開始的，是什麼時候打完的？那國打敗了？

(11) 在美國那-帶可以說又是農業巨又是工業巨？

(12) 在美國那-帶可以說是“天蒼々，野茫茫，風吹草低見牛羊”？

(13) 在歷史上美國及英國之間的關係怎麼樣？

(14) 美國的面積跟中國的面積比，那個大那個小？人口呢？

第四讲 中国历史(一)

中翻英 — 英翻中

● 古代的黄河

(B) 发现古代的文化

(A) 不可靠的传说

(B) 形成了一种传说

(A) 据说历史很长久

(B) 据说秩序很好

(A) 由盘古到现在

(B) 没提盘古

(A) 新石器时代的斧子

(B) 北京人用的斧子

(A) 在头上的祖先

(B) 证明有天

(A) 地上的泥沙

(B) 地底下的北京人

(A) 地面上其他的东西

(B) 地面上的牛羊

(A) 现代人的发明

(B) 发明养猪

(A) 学习新方法

(B) 用和平的方法

(A) 黄帝在商朝以前

(B) 是黄帝造的

(A) 变成了丝

(B) 亚洲国家出的丝

(A) 开始有音乐

(B) 中东国家的音乐

(A) 汉人打赢了

(B) 第二次世界大战打赢的国家

● 发展势力

(B) 少数民族的势力

1.(A) the Yellow river in the ancient time
(B) to discover the ancient culture

2.(A) ^{an}undependable legend
(B) to form a legend

3(A) it is said that the history was very long
(B) it is said that the order was very good

4.(A) from P'an Ku to now
(B) did not mention P'an Ku

5.(A) the axe of the new stone age
(B) the axe used by Peking Man

6.(A) our ancestors who are in heaven
(B) to prove that there is a heaven

7.(A) mud and sand on the earth
(B) the Peking Man under the ground

8.(A) other things on the ground
(B) cattle and sheep on the ground

9.(A) inventions of the modern people
(B) to invent the hog raising

10(A) to learn a new method
(B) to use a peaceful method

11(A) the Yellow Emperor was before the Shang
dynasty
(B) was built by the Yellow Emperor

12(A) changed into silk
(B) the silk produced by Asian countries

13(A) start to have music
(B) the music of Middle East nations

14(A) the Han people won
(B) nations which won the World War II

15(A) to develop his power
(B) the power of the minority people

- 16(A) 沿着珠江流域走
 (B) 沿着长江上流发展
- 17(A) 一天比一天富
 (B) 一天比一天乾
- 18(A) 靠子孙
 (B) 分佈在长江三角洲的子孙
- 19(A) 在人民的工作中
 (B) 在战争中
- 20(A) 舜比尧进步
 (B) 周公很讲礼节
- 21(A) 受他思想的影响
 (B) 思想的中心
- 22(A) 能幹的蒙古人
 (B) 其中有些领袖很能幹
- 23(A) 过去的统治者
 (B) 统治沙漠国家
- 24(A) 一个学者的责任
 (B) 只有一种责任
- 25(A) 夏朝的农业
 (B) 以夏朝为中心
- 26(A) 包括政权
 (B) 共产党政权的发展
- 27(A) 很久以前的旧制度
 (B) 根据这种制度
- 28(A) 是纪元前一百年被打败的
 (B) 那次水灾发生在纪元后一千年
- 29(A) 被周武王包围了
 (B) 周武王时代的语言文字
- 30(A) 把商朝滅了
 (B) 把周朝滅了

- 16(A) to walk along the Pearl River valley
 (B) to develop along the upper stream of the Yangtze river
- 17(A) to become richer day by day
 (B) to become dryer day by day
- 18(A) to depend on his descendants
 (B) His descendants who were scattered in around the Yangtze river delta
- 19(A) in the works of the people
 (B) in the war
- 20(A) Emperor Shun comparing to Emperor Yao is more advance
 (B) When the Duke of Chou paid a special attention to the etiquette
- 21(A) effected by his thought
 (B) the center of his thought
- 22(A) a capable Mongolian
 (B) some of the leaders among them are very capable
- 23(A) the rulers in the past
 (B) to rule desert nations
- 24(A) the responsibility of a scholar
 (B) there is only one responsibility
- 25(A) the agriculture of the Hsia dynasty
 (B) with Hsia dynasty as the center
- 26(A) including the political power
 (B) the development of the Communist regime
- 27(A) the old system which existed long time ago
 (B) to base on this kind of system
- 28(A) it was defeated in 100 years B.C.
 (B) that flood occurred in 1000 A.D.
- 29(A) he was surrounded by Chou Wu Wang
 (B) the spoken and written language at the period of Chou Wu Wang
- 30(A) destroyed the Shang dynasty
 (B) the Shang dynasty destroyed the Hsia dynasty

- 31(A) 在中国大陆上建立政府
(B) 建立西藏与新疆之间的关系
- 32(A) 周文王被关在那里
(B) 正好周文王死了
- 33(A) 跟西周的文化接触
(B) 西周的工商业很发达
- 34(A) 封建时期的农业
(B) 形容封建时期
- 35(A) 注意畜牧的君主
(B) 和中华国家的君主来往
- 36(A) 诸侯与诸侯间彼此打仗
(B) 那一朝的诸侯
- 37(A) 那件事发生在东周
(B) 东周时候的边疆
- 38(A) 那地区的贵族
(B) 大:小的贵族
- 39(A) 认为这是中国文化的最高尖
(B) 发展到最高尖
- 40(A) 春秋时代的周人
(B) 那时代的满人
- 41(A) 详细的说孔子的事情
(B) 孔子的理论
- 42(A) 最后中国打败了
(B) 最后中国打败了日本
- 43(A) 战国时代的土地问题
(B) 战国时代文化的特殊
- 44(A) 沿海一带的平民
(B) 山地上的平民
- 45(A) 这是学者的特权
(B) 于是有了这种特权

- 31(A) to found a government on the China mainland
(B) to establish a relationship between Tibet and Sinkiang
- 32(A) Chou Wen Wang was imprisoned there
(B) just at the moment Chou Wen Wang died
- 33(A) to be in contact with the culture of the West Chou
(B) the industry and commerce of the West Chou was well developed
- 34(A) the agriculture produce of the feudal period
(B) to describe the feudal period
- 35(A) the monarch who pay attention to cattle raising
(B) to have social intercourse with monarchs of Middle East nations
- 36(A) feudal princes fought against one another
(B) feudal princes of that dynasty
- 37(A) that incident occurred in the period of East Chou
(B) the Chinese border region in the East Chou period
- 38(A) the nobles of that region
(B) great and lesser nobles
- 39(A) to consider that as the highest point of Chinese culture
(B) developed to its top
- 40(A) the Mohammedans of the 'Spring and Autumn' period
(B) the Manchus of that age(period)
- 41(A) to explain in detail the story of Confucius
(B) Confucius' interpretation
- 42(A) finally China was defeated
(B) finally China defeated Japan
- 43(A) the land problems in the period of the 'Warring States'
(B) the special characteristics of the culture of the period of the 'Warring States'
- 44(A) the common people in the area along the sea coast
(B) the common people on the mountain land
- 45(A) this is the special privilege of a scholar
(B) thereupon have this kind of special privilege

- 46(A) 產生了其他的问题
 (B) 最近几十年来所產生的
- 47(A) 中國本部的思想家
 (B) 住在海島上的思想家
- 48(A) 秦朝政府並不坏
 (B) 秦朝很强
- 49(A) 統一了云南和貴州
 (B) 統一亞洲的領袖
- 50(A) 以云貴高原事說
 (B) 以面積事說
- 51(A) 合成一个民族
 (B) 是由很多小島合成的
- 52(A) 推翻了大陸上的政府
 (B) 是被東北人推翻的
- 53(A) 重要的學術思想
 (B) 以亞洲的學術思想为中心
- 54(A) 有一个可靠的基礎
 (B) 形容中国的經濟基礎
- 55(A) 由一个階級變成另一个階級
 (B) 階級与階級之間的战争
- 56(A) 在現代的平等社会裡
 (B) 很久以前的社会是平等的
- 57(A) 並沒有這種观念
 (B) 根据這種观念
- 58(A) 是在金門馬祖一帶出現的
 (B) 出現了一个特殊
59. 根据古代的傳說
60. 古代發明音樂的人
61. 按傳說黃帝工作得很努力

- 46(A) it produced other problems
 (B) it was produced in the past recent several tenth of years
- 47(A) the thinkers of the China proper
 (B) the thinker who lives on an island
- 48(A) the government of the Ch'in dynasty was indeed not bad
 (B) the Ch'in dynasty was very strong
- 49(A) unified Yun Nan and Kuei Chou province
 (B) the leader who unified Asia
- 50(A) as far as the plateau of Yunan and Kweichow is concerned
 (B) as far as the area is concerned
- 51(A) united into a race
 (B) is composed of many small islands
- 52(A) overthrown the government on the mainland
 (B) was overthrown by the people from Manchuria
- 53(A) an important intellectual ^{thought} thinking
 (B) to consider the Asian intellectual ^{thought} thinking as the core
- 54(A) to have a dependable ~~base~~ foundation
 (B) to describe the economic foundation of China
- 55(A) to change from one class to another class
 (B) the wars between classes
- 56(A) in ~~the~~ modern society of equality
 (B) society which was long time ago was equal
- 57(A) actually did not have such kind of concept
 (B) to base on this kind of concept
- 58(A) appeared in the vicinity of Quemoy and Matsu
 (B) a special characteristic appeared
- 59(A) to base on the ancient legend
60. the person who invented music in the ancient time
61. according to the legend the Yellow Emperor worked very hard

62. 据说盘古有一把斧子
63. 把天地分开
64. 盘古的子孫
65. 发明音乐
66. 统治者的方法
67. 黄帝很能干
68. 丝是谁发明的
69. 战国时代的音乐
70. 周武王打赢了
71. 诸侯的势力
72. 势力一天比一天大
73. 是子孫的责任
74. 在黄帝的方法中
75. 他的势力在发展中
76. 孔子的思想
77. 能干的统治者在
78. 周武王是个统治者
79. 统治西周
80. 这是君主的责任
81. 夏朝的君主
82. 政权落到诸侯的手裡
83. 东周的政治制度
84. 夏朝是在纪元前不是在纪元後建立的
85. 周武王把商朝滅了
86. 建立了封建制度
87. 周文王的子孫
88. 西周的思想家

62. it is said that P'an Ku had an axe
63. to separate the heaven and earth
64. the descendants of P'an Ku
65. to invent music
66. the method to rule
67. Huang Ti was very capable
68. who invented silk
69. the music in the period of the 'Warring States'
70. Chou Wu Wang won
71. the power of the feudal princes
72. his power is getting bigger day by day
73. it is the responsibility of the descendants
74. in Huang Ti's method
75. his power is in the midst of developing
76. Confucius' thought
77. a capable ruler
78. Chou Wu Wang was a ruler
79. to rule West Chou
80. it is the responsibility of a ruler
81. the monarch of the Hsia dynasty
82. the political power fell in the hands of the feudal princes
83. the political system of The East Chou
84. Hsia ^{dynasty} ~~chao~~ was founded before the Christ not after His death ~~Divinity~~ ^{the year of Our Lord}
85. Chou Wu Wang destroyed the Shang dynasty
86. established the feudal system
87. the descendants of Chou Wen Wang
88. the thinkers of the West Chou

89. 封建时期的社会阶级
90. 可以分成两个时期
91. 君主的特权
92. 诸侯都是贵族
93. 东周的学术思想
94. 贵族和平民
95. 学术思想发展到了最高点
96. 最后一点
97. 孔子是春秋时代的人
98. 那个时代的经济制度
99. 最后出现了一个新的学术思想
100. 战国时代的传说
101. 古代的平民
102. 贵族的特权
103. 产生了一个新的观念
104. 孔子以前的思想家
105. 秦朝一天比一天强
106. 建立了一个新的基础
107. 推翻了共党政权
108. 产生了一个新的阶级
109. 统一中国的文字
110. 以他的英文基础来说
111. 由很多阶级合成的
112. 推翻了秦朝的统治
113. 贵族与平民之间的不平等
114. 出现了一种新的思想
115. 以这种观念来说
116. 据说那国的西部是高原
117. 这种政治制度的特性

89. the social classes in the feudal period
90. can be divided into two periods
91. the prerogative of a monarch
92. all feudal princes are nobles
93. the intellectual ^{thought} ~~thinking~~ of the East Chou
94. the nobilities ~~ies~~ and the common people
95. the intellectual ^{thought} ~~thinking~~ has developed to the top
96. the last point
97. Confucius was a man of the 'Spring and Autumn' period
98. the economic system of that period
99. finally a new intellectual ^{thought} ~~thinking~~ appeared
100. the legends of the period of 'Warring States'
101. the ancient common people
102. the special privilege of the nobility
103. it produced a new concept
104. the thinkers before Confucius
105. the Ch'in dynasty became stronger day by day
106. established a new foundation
107. overthrown the Communist regime
108. it created a new class
109. to unify the Chinese written language
110. as far as his English foundation is concerned
111. it is composed of many classes
112. overthrown the rule of the Ch'in dynasty
113. the inequality between the nobility and the common people
114. a new thought appeared
115. as far as this concept is concerned
116. it is said that the western part of that nation is a plateau
117. the characteristics of this kind of political system

118. 丝作的衣裳佔一半
 119. 全是丝作的
 120. 一半以上是丝作的
 121. 以下这三美
 122. 平民的人数
 123. 有少数人不喜欢音乐
 124. 他所造的斧子
 125. 天很神秘
 126. 以这处的地形来说
 127. 沿着河走五百公尺
 128. 沿着山地流到海裡去
 129. 据说那处的雨量很多
 130. 雨的时候有大水灾
 131. 地面上的泥沙
 132. 耕田的方法
 133. 在东北~~建立了政府~~
 134. 一天比一天弱
 135. 周朝的势力深入到了长江流域
 136. 出现了一个海港
 137. 据说有一百英里长
 138. 民族与民族之间的不平等
 139. 正在研究中
 140. 责任一天比一天重
 141. 产生了一个特权阶级
 142. 把旧观念推翻了

118. the clothes which are made of silk constitute one half
 119. entirely made of silk
 120. more than one half are made of silk
 121. the following three points
 122. number of the common people
 123. there is a minority of people who does not like music
 124. the axe which he built
 125. heaven is mysterious
 126. as far as the topography of this place is concerned
 127. to walk 500 meters along the river
 128. to flow along the mountain land to the sea
 129. it is said that the rainfall of that place is plenty
 130. there was a big flood at the time of Yü
 131. mud and sand on the ground(surface of the ground)
 132. method of cultivation
 133. to found a government in Manchuria
 134. getting weaker day by day
 135. the influence of the Chou dynasty penetrated deeply into the Yangtsz valley
 136. a harbor appeared
 137. from what people say it is as long as 100 kilometer
 138. the inequality between races
 139. in the midst of studying
 140. the responsibility becomes heavier everyday
 141. it created a special privileged class
 142. overthrown the old concept

第四講：中國歷史(上)
第四部：問答 (A)

- (1) 為什麼中國古代的歷史只好算是傳說？
- (2) 有一個傳說很有意思，你能把這個傳說說一說嗎？
- (3) 有人發明了些生活的方法，這些生活的方法都是什麼？
- (4) 中國古代的時候出了一個很重要的人物，哪一個人是誰？
- (5) 我們說黃帝時候生活的方法更進步了，怎麼進步了？
- (6) 黃帝打過一次很重要的仗，打完了仗以後，他那一族的勢力就怎麼樣？
- (7) 這一族的人跟我們在第一講所說的漢族的人有什麼關係？
- (8) 中國人是誰的子孫？

(9) 在中國古代歷史中，除了黃帝以外，還有幾個人值得我們介紹的，那幾個人是誰？

(10) 為什麼這幾個人值得介紹？

(11) 堯是什麼人？舜是什麼人？禹是什麼人？

(12) 堯老了，怎麼樣？

(13) 舜老了，怎麼樣？

(14) 禹老了，怎麼樣？

(15) 從夏朝起中國就開始了一個什麼制度？

(16) 夏朝以後是什麼朝？

(17) 商朝的第一個統治者是誰？

(18) 那是紀元前哪一年的事？

(19) 武王把商朝滅了就建立起什麼朝？

(20) 武王, 周公跟文王有什麼關係?

(21) 周朝的头三百年叫什麼?

(22) 是中國的什麼時期?

(23) 這個時候周朝的統治者把土地分給誰?

(24) 這一些幫助周朝的^{君主}~~統治者~~的人叫什麼?

(25) 在東周的头二百年裡諸侯的勢力怎樣?

(26) 這些諸侯跟周朝的君主的關係怎麼樣?

(27) 那個時候在政府裡作事的人都是些什麼人?

(28) 這個時期在中國歷史上叫什麼時代

(29) 孔子生在什麼時代?

(30) 後來諸侯的勢力越來越大, 就怎樣了?

- (31) 为什么那个时候叫“战国时代”？
- (32) 从“战国时代”起 政权就从什么人的手裡落到什么人的手裡了？
- (33) 那个时候 研究学问是贵族的特权吗？
- (34) 战国以后是那一朝？
- (35) 秦朝以后的中国跟秦朝以前的中国有什么地方不一样？
- (36) 那个时候的中国以大小来说跟现在的什么差不多？
- (37) 以民族来说，很多小民族怎样了？
- (38) 以政治^{制度}来说，怎样？
- (39) 以学术思想来说，怎样？
- (40) 贵族与平民之间的关系怎样？
- (41) 什么在人民的思想裡出现了？

第四講 中國歷史(一)

第四部 問答(B)

什么叫‘传说’，你能不能说一个传说的故事，
按中国人的传说这个宇宙是怎么来的，
为什么中国人都说是黄帝的子孙，
除了黄帝以外，中国古代历史中还有几个重要的人，那些人是谁，他们
都是什么样的人？
在中国古代历史中一个统治者老了以后把政权交给儿子，这个制度是什
么时候开始的？这个时期以前是什么样的制度请你详细的说一说，
什么叫封建制度，请你用中文说一说，
封建制度到了东周的时候跟以前有什么不一样了，
为什么在春秋战国时期产生了很多有名的思想家，
请你说一说中国的文化怎么样从贵族的手里落到平民的手里，
为什么秦朝在中国历史上很重要，
根据圣经这个宇宙是怎么来的，
除了中国以外还有什么别的国家有过封建制度，大概在什么
时候，是怎么开始的，怎么被推翻的，
尧跟舜老了以后把政权交给别人不交给儿子，禹老了以后把
政权交给他的儿子，按你的看法这里头有没有特别的缘故，
中国的封建制度到了春秋诸侯的势力越来越大就变成了国，这
种情形在别的国家的历史上有没有，请你详细的说一说，
有的人说在中国历史上秦朝是一个很坏的政府，可是有人说秦朝的
政府不坏，你对秦朝的看法怎么样，为什么？
中国在黄帝的时候已经有了什么样子的文化，

17. 周朝到了後来就变成“春秋时代”和“战国时代”。你知道不知道春秋是什么意思，战国是什么意思？
18. 中国到了春秋战国时代文化已经很发达了，春秋战国^{差不多}是纪元前五百年到两百年的时候，这个时候世界上还有什么别的国家也有很高的文化，那个国家的情形你能不能大概的说一说？
19. 到了秦朝，封建制度被推翻了，所以贵族与平民之间的阶级没有了。按你的看法那个时候的社会是不是完全平等，社会上是不是什么阶级都没有了？
20. 中国历史从夏朝开始一直到秦朝，当中有^好几^朝相^当有^名的^{朝代}，请你把这几朝的大概情形说一说。

第五講 中國歷史 (=)

中翻英 ~ 英翻中

五

1. (A) 夏朝滅亡以後
(B) 秦朝滅亡以前
2. (A) 漢朝把秦朝滅了
(B) 漢朝的統治者
3. (A) 受過教育的老百姓
(B) 老百姓彼此學習
4. (A) 恢復秩序
(B) 恢復農業
5. (A) 生活一天比一天安定
(B) 形成了一個很安定的社會
6. (A) 漢武帝是一個能幹的統治者嗎?
(B) 漢武帝是一個學者嗎?
7. (A) 在改革中
(B) 改革的方法
8. (A) 並沒正式出現
(B) 正式開始
9. (A) 提倡發展工業
(B) 提倡共產主義
10. (A) 受儒家思想的影响
(B) 儒家思想的來源
11. (A) 國家強盛的時候
(B) 一個強盛的特代
1. (A) after the fall of Hsia dynasty
(B) before the fall of Chín dynasty
2. (A) Chín dynasty was put to an end by Han.
(B) the ruler of Han dynasty
3. (A) (common) people who have received formal education
(B) The (common) people learn from each other.
4. (A) to restore the order
(B) to restore the agriculture
5. (A) Life is getting ^{more} peaceful and settled day by day.
(B) formed a very peaceful and settled society
6. (A) Is Hanwǔdì an able ruler?
(B) Is Hanwǔdì a scholar?
7. (A) in the process of reform
(B) method of reform
8. (A) actually did not appear formally
(B) start officially
9. (A) promote the industrial development
(B) promote communism
10. (A) influenced by ^(the thoughts of) the Confucian school
(B) the origin of Confucian thoughts
11. (A) when a country is strong
(B) a flourishing era

- 12 (A) 三國時代在紀元前在紀元後?
(B) 三國時代一來的政治領袖
- 13 (A) 秦朝末對
(A) 一個統一的国家又分裂了
(B) 由分裂到再統一
- 14 (A) 隨朝的歷史不長久
(B) 隨朝在紀元後
- 15 (A) 唐朝的詩和音樂
(B) 不能不提唐朝
- 16 (A) 每一個朝代的土地問題
(B) 每一個朝代的思想家
- 17 (A) 華僑的特權
(B) 以華僑來說
- 18 (A) "唐人"這個名字的來源
(B) "唐人"的特性
- 19 (A) 唐俄國應發展它的勢力
(B) 把它詳細的說一說
- 20 (A) 漢族的勢力到達邊疆
(B) 已經到達最高點
- 21 (A) 據說波斯的地毯很有名
(B) 波斯人民生活的很有秩序
- 22 (A) 海南洋各海島
(B) 形容南洋的風景

12. (A) Is the epoch of the Three Kingdoms before the Christ or after ^{the} Divinity? ~~anno Domini~~ 紀元
(B) political leaders of the epoch of the Three Kingdoms
13. (A) *The last years of Chin dynasty*
14. (A) A unified country is again split up.
(B) from the split to reunification
15. (A) The history of Sui dynasty is not long
(B) Sui dynasty is after the ~~Divinity~~ the year of Lord
16. (A) Poetry and music of Táng dynasty.
(B) has to mention Táng dynasty
17. (A) the land problem of each dynasty
(B) thinkers of each dynasty
18. (A) special privilege of Chinese overseas
(B) as far as Chinese overseas is concerned
19. (A) the origin of 'Tángren'; this name,
(B) characteristics of 'Tángren'
20. (A) How does Russia extend her influence?
(B) explain it in detail
21. (A) The influence of Han people reached the border regions.
(B) has already reached the peak (the highest point)
22. (A) It is said that Persian rugs are very famous.
(B) Persian people lead a very orderly life.
23. (A) various islands in the South Sea
(B) to describe the scenery of the South Sea

- 24 (A) 請你詳細的講一講高麗的自然環境
(B) 高麗和其他亞洲國家的關係
- 25 (A) 佛教的來源
(B) 佛教是由什麼地方傳到中國來的
- 26 (A) 回教的影響很大
(B) 回教的領袖
- 27 (A) 宋朝的黃河
(B) 宋朝那時候的黃河流域
- 28 (A) 漢唐兩朝的平民
(B) 漢唐的學術思想
- 29 (A) 侵犯珠江流域
(B) 侵犯我們所說的奧米三鄉
- 30 (A) 開始叫南宋
(B) 南宋以中國南部為中心
- 31 (A) 努力發展手工業
(B) 手工業的基礎
- 32 (A) 在技術上發生很多問題
(B) 耕種的技術很進步
- 33 (A) 現代的瓷器
(B) 那朝的瓷器最有名?
- 34 (A) 活字印刷的影響很大
(B) 印刷一天比一天進步

24. (A) Please give a detailed talk on the natural environment of Korea.
(B) the relationship between Korea and other Asian countries
25. (A) the origin of Buddhism
(B) From where did Buddhism transmitted to China?
26. (A) The influence of Mohammedanism is ^{far reaching} ~~very great~~.
(B) leader of ~~Mohammedan~~ ^{Muslim}
27. (A) invention of Sung dynasty
(B) the Yellow River during Sung dynasty
28. (A) common people of Han(dynasty) and Tang(dynasty)
(B) the intellectual thought of Han(dynasty) and Tang dynasty
29. (A) invade the Pearl River valley
(B) invade the place where we referred to as 'the place where fish and rice are abundant'
30. (A) start to be called as Nansung
(B) Southern China is considered the center of Nansung.
31. (A) strives to develop handicraft ~~in~~ industry
(B) foundation of handicraft industry
32. (A) Technically, it developed many problems.
(B) Technique of cultivation is quite advanced.
33. (A) porcelain of present age
(B) Porcelain of which dynasty is most famous?
34. (A) Movable type's influence is ^{(The influence of printing press) far reaching} ~~very great~~.
(B) Printing is getting more advanced day by day.

35(A) 元朝的政治领袖

(B) 元朝战争多不多?

36(A) 法国的军队打赢了

(B) 那国军队打败了?

37(A) 意大利的平均雨量

(B) 意大利的沿海一带

38(A) 不是明朝造的

(B) 明朝的政府

39(A) 西方国家

(B) 西方的封建制度

40(A) 那次水灾给我的印象

(B) 必对那一个时期的印象

41(A) 一般人都喜欢战争

(B) 一般人并不喜欢战争

42(A) 非洲人爱和平吗?

(B) 非洲的土地是否适合耕种?

43(A) 东周政治很腐败

(B) 一个腐败的政府

44(A) 那朝的主人是满洲人

(B) 满洲人与汉族之间的交往

45(A) 清朝和满人的人化

(B) 清朝没有诸侯

46(A) 以经济发达来说很成功

(B) 在政治上不很成功

35.(A) political leader of Ywán dynasty

(B) Were there many wars during Ywán dynasty?

36.(A) French troops won.

(B) Which country's army was defeated?

37.(A) Average rainfall of Italy

(B) coastal region of Italy

38.(A) was not built during Míng dynasty

(B) the government of Míng dynasty

39.(A) Western countries

(B) feudal system of the West

40.(A) the impression that flood gave me

(B) his impression of that period

41.(A) People(in general)do not like war.

(B) Actually people(in general)do not think that way.

42.(A) Do Africans like peace?

(B) Is the land of Africa suitable for cultivation?

43.(A) The ^{politics}government of Dūngēhōu is ^{highly}corrupt.

(B) a corrupt government

44.(A) The ruler of which dynasty is a Manchu?

(B) the social intercourse between the Manchus and Han people

45.(A) Ching dynasty and the culture of the Manchus

(B) Ching dynasty did not have feudal princes.

46.(A) As far as the economic development is concerned, it is very successful.

(B) Politically, it is not considered successful.

47 (A) 反抗政府的人民

(B) 平民起來反抗貴族

48 (A) 鴉片戰爭非常重要

(B) 鴉片戰爭的影響

49 (A) 太平天國的領袖

(B) 最後太平天國敗了

50 (A) 拳匪之亂是公元一千九百零一年

(B) 拳匪之亂是怎麼發生的?

51 (A) 以辛亥革命為開始

(B) 以辛亥革命來說

52 (A) 第一次世界大戰對中華民國的影響

(B) 中華民國的首都

53 (A) 是在秦朝末年成立的

(B) 成立人民政府

54 (A) 一个民主國家

(B) 民主政府

55 漢朝滅亡以後

56 老百姓的生活很不安定

57 正式提倡共產主義

58 沒有漢武帝的時候強盛

59 漢武帝的改革

60 漢朝末年的三國時代

61 儒家學者反抗戰爭嗎?

62 漢朝是一個強盛時代

63 隋朝和唐朝也可以說是

47(A) people who oppose the government

(B) Common people rise against nobility.

48.(A). Opium War is unusually important.

(B) the ^{effect} of Opium War

49.(A) leader of Taiping ~~Rebellion~~

(B) Finally Tàipíngtāngwǒ was defeated.

50.(A) The Boxer Uprising was in the year of A.D. 1900

(B) How did the Boxer Uprising start?

51.(A) with Revolution of 1911 as the start

(B) as far as the Revolution of 1911 is concerned

52.(A) the effect of World War II on China

(B) capital of the Republic of China

53.(A) It was established during the last years of Chin dynasty.

(B) establish the people's government

54.(A) a democratic country

(B) a democratic government

55.(A) after the fall of Han dynasty

56.(B) Life of (common) people is very much disturbed

57. officially promote communism

58. is not as flourishing as the time of Hanwudi

59. the reform of Hanwudi

60. the epoch of the Three Kingdoms during the last years of Han dynasty

61. Do scholars of Confucian school oppose war?

62. Han dynasty is a flourishing era.

63. Sui dynasty ^{together with} and Han dynasty can also be called as Sui T'ang

- 64 隋朝被唐朝滅了
- 65 秦朝和漢朝都是有名的朝代
- 66 把秦朝和漢朝放在一起一塊兒可以叫秦漢
- 67 那個朝代最強盛？
- 68 南洋華僑的人數
- 69 “唐人”這個名字是從唐朝來的
- 70 到達高麗和日本
- 71 中國跟外國的接觸越來越多
- 72 那個時候的意大利是一個強盛的国家
- 73 沒正式改革
- 74 意大利人對中國人的印象
- 75 夢見三國時代的曹操
- 76 边疆民族侵犯中國本部
- 77 唐朝以後中國又分裂了
- 78 手工業的技術
- 79 南宋的手工業
- 80 中華民國成立以後
- 81 太平天國的軍隊
- 82 非洲的本地人
- 83 宋朝的活字印刷
- 84 辛亥革命成功以後
- 85 恢復民主政府

64. Suí dynasty was put to an end by Táng.
65. Chín and Hàn are both famous dynasties.
66. Chín dynasty and Hàn dynasty put together can be called Chín Hàn.
67. Which dynasty is most flourishing?
68. number of Chinese overseas in the South Sea
69. 'Táng rén' this name came from Táng dynasty.
70. reach^{ed} Korea and Japan
71. China has more and more contact with foreign countries.
72. At that time Italy was a flourishing country.
73. did not officially reform
74. the ^{Italian impression} (impression that Italians have) on Chinese
75. dreamed of Tsáu Tsau of the Epoch of Three kingdoms
76. The border region people invade the China Proper.
77. After Táng dynasty, China again split up.
78. technique of handicraft industry
79. handicraft industry of Mángsòng
80. after the founding of the Chinese Republic
81. army of the Taiping Rebellion
82. natives of Africa
83. ^(printing press) moveable type of Sùng dynasty
84. after the success of the Revolution of 1911
85. to restore the democratic government

86. 波斯的瓷器 86. Persian porcelain
87. 清朝末年 87. last years of Ching dynasty
88. 日本侵犯高丽 88. Japan invades Korea.
89. 一般人都希望恢复安定的生活 89. People (in general) wish to go back to the peaceful and settled life.
90. 意大利军队打到波斯 90. Italian troops fought to Persia.
91. 在高丽信佛教的华侨 91. the Chinese ~~over-seas~~ in Korea who believe in Buddhism
92. 清朝政府被推翻以后 92. after the Ching government was overthrown
93. 因为俄国和日本侵犯东北 93. because Russia and Japan invade Manchuria
94. 清朝政府才发现东北重要 94. only then, Ching government discovered Manchuria was important
95. 我对这段历史的印象不很深 95. My impression of this section of history is very deep.
96. 这几区的老百姓认为政府太腐败 96. People of these districts think the government is ~~very~~ ^{highly} corrupt.
97. 非洲各国的政治情形 97. the political situation of the African countries
98. 清朝末年教育的改革 98. the educational reform during the last years of Ching dynasty
99. 清朝末年正式的改了 99. It changed officially during the last years of the Ching dynasty.
100. 正式提倡新式教育方法 100. officially promoted the modern educational methods
101. 隋朝提倡的考试制度(科举) 101. the examination system which was promoted during Sui dynasty
102. 非洲各国的军队 102. troops of African countries
103. 佛教对老百姓的影响很大 103. The effect of Buddhism on (common) people is very great / large
104. 在非洲的英国军队 104. British troops in Africa
105. 非洲本地人起来反抗 105. The natives of Africa rebelled.
106. 这个已经分裂的国家, 老百姓很可怜 106. The (common) people of this splitted country are very pitiful.

107. 提倡儒家思想的政府 107. the government which promoted Confucian thought
108. 國家滅亡了老百姓自然很可憐 108. When a country was fell, naturally her people are very pitiful.
109. 一般人都很喜歡瓷器 109. People in general are fond of procelain.
110. 恢復過去的土地制度 110. to ^{restore} re-establish the ~~part~~ land system of the ~~part~~
111. 被漢武帝關起來了 111. was locked up by Hanwǔdì
112. 老百姓耕田的技術 112. people's skill in farming
113. 高麗沿海一帶沙很多 113. The coastal region of Korea is very sandy.
114. 意大利人口的分佈不平均 114. The distribution of population in Italy is not even.
115. 那條河的中游泥沙很多 115. The center part of that river is full of mud and sand.
116. 中國內陸的河水不能流到海裡去 116. The inland rivers of China cannot empty their water to the sea.
117. 只有這區的土地很平 117. only the land of this district is level
118. 蒙古人靠養羊生活 118. Mogolians live by raising sheeps.
119. 諸侯所統治的老百姓 119. the people which were ruled by the feudal princes
120. 儒家提倡平等嗎? 120. Does the Confucian school promote equality?
121. 以唐朝為最強盛 121. Táng dynasty is considered most flourishing
122. 西方國家都民主嗎? 122. Are all Western countries democratic?
123. 太平天國的軍隊打敗了 123. The troops of Tàipíng Tyāngwó was defeated.
124. 研究西方的學術思想 124. to study the intellectual thoughts of the West
125. 在教育上的改革倒是相當成功 125. The educational reform was fairly successful all right,
126. 怪不得沒能恢復 126. No wonder it could not be restored.
127. 清朝末年俄國的影響力到達中國西北部 127. The Russian influence reached the northwest part of China during Ch'ing dynasty.

128. 被漢武帝滅亡了
129. 佛教不但影響^{政治}而~~是~~教而且影響
禮節和音樂等
130. 一般人認為這個說法很可靠
131. 中華民國^{成立的}的那年是紀元一九一二年
132. 以^漢唐的統治者來說
133. 在那一帶回教的勢力最大
134. 可惜改革並沒成功
135. 基督教是在唐朝的時候傳到
中國來的
136. 宋朝統一以後國家很弱
137. 提倡土地改革
138. 這是清朝的瓷器
139. 那個時期的手工業很發達
140. 據說那是唐朝末年發生的
141. 關於經濟改革他提到三點
142. 回教和佛教有很大的分別
143. 為的是給他一個好印象
144. 非洲的工業發達嗎?
145. 關於波斯的政治情形我完全
印象都沒有
146. 波斯的手工業怎麼樣?

128. was destroyed by Hanwudi

129. Buddhism not only influenced ^{politics} religion, it also influenced the etiquette, music, etc.

130. People in general think this interpretation is very reliable.

131. The year that Republic of China was founded was 1912 A.D.

132. as far as the rulers of Han Táng are concerned

133. ^{The Moslem} ~~The Mohammedan~~ influence in that area is ^{far} ~~very~~ great, reaching

134. Too bad, the reform really did not succeed.

135. Christianity was transmitted to China in Táng dynasty.

136. After the unification of Sung, the nation was very weak.

137. promote the land reform

138. This is the procelain of Sung dynasty.

139. The handicraft industry was well developed in that period.

140. It is said, ^{to have} ~~that was~~ happened in the last year of Tang dynasty.

141. Concerning the economic reform, he mentioned three points.

142. There is a great difference between Buddhism and Mohammedanism and Buddhism.

143. for the purpose of giving him a good impression

144. Is industry well developed in Africa?

145. I have no ~~impression-at-all~~ idea about the political situation in Persia.

-9- 146. How is the handicraft industry in Persia?

第二講 中國歷史 (下)

第四部 問答 (A)

- (1) 秦朝滅亡了以後是那一朝?
- (2) 漢朝開始的時候,先讓老百姓做什麼?
- (3) 漢武帝什麼時候開始做什麼?
- (4) 漢武帝時候政府正式開始提倡什麼?
- (5) 漢朝是中國一個什麼樣的朝代?
- (6) "漢人"這個名子怎麼來的?
- (7) 漢朝一共有多少年,從紀元前多少年到紀元後多少年?
- (8) 漢朝的末年是什麼時代?
- (9) 三國時代的中國就怎麼樣了?
- (10) 後來到什麼時候中國才又統一起來?
- (11) 隋朝有多少年?讓那一朝滅了?
- (12) 中國歷史上有名的朝代是那幾朝?
- (13) 為什麼現在還有不少的華僑叫自己做"唐人"?
- (14) 唐朝最強盛的時候它的勢力到達甚麼地方?
- (15) 在這個時期裡中國的什麼傳到高麗跟日本去了?
- (16) 在這個時期裡什麼傳到中國來了?
- (17) 那個時候佛教對中國的思想的影響怎樣?
- (18) 唐朝以後中國的情形怎麼樣?
- (19) 後來宋朝又統一了中國,可是國家的情形怎樣?
- (20) 宋朝的地方有漢唐兩朝那麼大嗎?

- (21) 為什麼宋朝在杭州建立一個首都？
- (22) 這個首都在中國歷史上叫什麼？
- (23) 為什麼中國南方慢慢重要起來？
- (24) 宋朝出的什麼東西在世界上很有名？
- (25) 宋朝發明了些什麼？
- (26) 什麼人把宋朝滅了？
- (27) 這一個朝代在中國歷上叫什麼朝？
- (28) 為什麼我們可以說元朝的勢力很大呢？
- (29) 元朝大概有多麼久，後來被那一朝滅了。
- (30) 中國這些朝代裡西方國家對那一個朝代印象比較深？
- (31) 明朝在一三六八年造了些什麼？
- (32) 明朝為什麼要造那麼大船呢？
- (33) 明朝所派的人前後到過什麼地方七次？
- (34) 甚至於到過什麼地方？
- (35) 明朝末年的政治怎麼樣？
- (36) 什麼人把明朝滅了？
- (37) 滿洲人開始中國的時候在政治上相當成功，為什麼？
- (38) 後來政府越來越腐敗，什麼樣的人越來越多？
- (39) 中國在那一次戰爭裡被英國打敗了？
- (40) 後來又接著發生了些什麼事？
- (41) 中華民國是那一年正式成立的？
- (42) 中華民國成立以後中國就變成一個什麼樣的國家？

第五講 中國歷史 (下)

第四部 問答 (B)

- (1) 秦朝滅亡以後就是漢朝，漢朝開始的時候為什麼沒立刻開始改革？
- ~~(2) “漢人”這個名字是怎麼來的？跟漢朝有關係沒有？~~
- ~~(3) 漢朝的末年“三國時代”統一中國又分裂了。~~
- (4) (2) 秦朝統一中國以後，到了什麼時候統一中國又分裂了？到了什麼時候才又統一起來？
- ~~(5) 為什麼現在還有不少的華僑叫自己“唐人”？~~
- (6) (3) 唐朝最強盛的時候，它的勢力到達多遠？
- (4) (4) 請你說說唐朝的時候跟外國接觸，對中國，對高麗和日本有什麼影響？
- (5) (5) 你認為中國，日本和高麗在文化上有甚麼一樣的地方，有什麼不一樣的地方？
- (6) (6) 中國的文化是由黃河流域開始慢慢往中國南部發展的，那麼從什麼時候起南方就慢慢的重要起來的呢？為什麼？
- (7) (7) 宋朝的手工業以什麼為最有名？還有什麼特別重要的發明？
- (8) (8) 元朝有什麼特異？
- (9) (9) 為什麼西方國家對明朝的印象比較深？
- (10) (10) 清朝是那族人建立的？
- ~~(11) 滿洲人統治中國的時候，在政治上先相當成功，為什麼？~~
- (12) (12) 在清朝有一個時期很想學習西方國家的長處，把中國弄好，為什麼已經太晚了？
- (13) (13) “鴉片戰爭”是什麼時候的事情？是那^{國家那國}兩國之間的戰爭，結果怎麼樣？
- (14) (14) 在歷史上中國有兩個朝代是不是漢人統治的，請你說說是那兩朝？

是那种^族人建立的？

(54) 辛亥革命是什麼時候的事情？

(55) ~~中華民國是那年正式成立的？~~

(56) 你認為中華民國這個民主國家已經有多少年的歷史了？

(57) 請你隨便說一說你对那一朝的印象比較深？為什麼？

Name _____

T.L.C.C. Test
Lessons 1-5

I. Ching fāncheng Yīngwen: (60%)

1. fēngsude láiywán
2. kāishr yénjyou
3. Ní rěnwéi dzěmaying?
4. bítsě sywěsyi
5. Yúshr fājan de ywè láí ywè kwài.
6. gēmíndzude tèsyìng bùtúng
7. bǎifēnjī-lyòushí yǐshàng
8. Shì shéi fāsyàn de?
9. syàndàide gwójyā
10. tā swǒ shwō de hwà
11. hùjyáng lǐmau
12. chywángwo rénmin
13. Yǎjōude sywějě
14. gwòchyu yìnyán láí
15. yénhǎide dà chéng
16. yínsyǎng shìjyè hépíng
17. núngyèchyūde yǔlyàng
18. shíhé yǎng yáng
19. nèiyidwàn bùkěkàu
20. Jūjyāng lyóuyù
21. jǐ tíle yítě
22. Kàu shémma gwǒ rǎdz?

23. gūngshāngyè bùfādá
24. jèiyidwan shrjyān
25. méifádz syíngyúng
26. byānjyāng yidai
27. SyIdzàngle myānji
28. shòu jànjēngde yíngsyāng
29. chyānggwo yu rwògwo jījyān
30. chíjūng you bùshau Hwéirén
31. jèngfūde língsyòu
32. yǐ Syānggǎng wéi shàng⁷e jūngsyīn
33. Jūnggwo Dàlùde háiǎng
34. dzūngjyau jèngjī dēngdēng
35. Mǎnrén jàn shǎushù
36. gǔdàide chwánshwō
37. gēnjyū jèijūng gwānnyàn
38. yǐ yīnywè lǎi shwō
39. jūhóude shǐlǐ
40. Jōuchaude jywūnjǔ
41. yíge sywéjede dzérén
42. wénhwàshangde jyēchwo
43. sēzyǎng (de) jūngsyīn
44. yīnwèi shǐdài bùtúng
45. twēifānle Chínchaude tūngjī
46. bǎ chywángwó tūngyīle
47. yìtyān bǐ yìtyān rwò
48. Syàuchau myèwáng yǐhòu

49. j̀rsyù hwēifule
50. shēnghwo hen āndìng
51. gǎigéde fāngfa
52. tíchàng rújyā sēsyǎng
53. Nányángde hwáchyáu
54. shǒugūngyède jīchǔ
55. syàndàide tsǎchì
56. j̀èi dōu shr j̀shù wèntí
57. Fwójyàu gen Hwéijyàu
58. Nēigwó dǎyíngle?
59. bùhén chénggūng
60. dzǔjǐ mǐnjǔ j̀engfǔ

II. Chǐng fānchéng Yǐngwén (40%)

1. Please give a detailed talk on the etiquette of that country.
2. Knowing how to use copper and iron was great progress in history.
3. According to your point of view, is that news reliable?
4. He is interested in studying the origin of any culture.
5. He did not mention the Chinese industry and commerce.
6. Most of the people there depend on ploughing fields to live.
7. Do you know what the population of the upper stream of the Yangtze River is?
8. The climate in this area is continental in nature.
9. That river valley can be divided into four districts.
10. The coastline is about one thousand kilometers.
11. If one does not work industriously one will definitely fall behind.

12. Please describe the natural environment of that region.
13. It is said that the rainfall of that place is plentiful.
14. How do the common people in the area along the seacoast live?
15. Most of the scholars consider that was the highest point of the Chinese culture.
16. He plans to give a lecture on the development of the Communist regime.
17. Does the Confucian school promote equality?
18. The year that the Republic of China was founded was 1921 A.D.
19. There is a great difference between Mohammedanism and Buddhism.
20. When a country fell naturally her people were very pitiful.

第六講 中國的傳統政治 (一)

中翻英

英翻中

1. (A) 傳統的說法
(B) 傳統的社會制度
2. (A) 那朝的丞相?
(B) 丞相的政權
3. (A) 監察制度
(B) 一個監察組織
4. (A) 土地制度變來變去
(B) 變成一個三角洲
5. (A) 基本上只有一項很重要
(B) 基本觀念
6. (A) 我們來研究研究春秋時代
(B) 我來查一查是誰的工作
7. (A) 請你跟他說一下
(B) 請一下那一帶的地形
8. (A) "說法"這兩個字有兩個解釋
(B) 解釋不夠詳細
9. (A) 但是最後被打敗了
(B) 但是上游^{一帶}產量豐富
10. (A) 孫中山的政治思想

- 1.(A) the traditional interpretation
(B) the traditional social system
- 2.(A) the prime minister of which dynasty?
(B) the prime minister's political power
- 3.(A) the governmental controlling system
(B) a controlling agency of the government
- 4.(A) The land system changes back and forth.
(B) change into a delta
- 5.(A) Basically there is only one important point.
(B) basic concept
- 6.(A) Let us study the 'Spring and Autumn' period.
(B) Let me investigate who is responsible.
- 7.(A) Please mention it to him.
(B) talk about the topography of that area
- 8.(A) 'Shwō Fǎ' these two characters have two interpretations.
(B) The interpretation is not detailed enough.
- 9(A) but finally they were defeated
(B) but the agricultural produce in the area of the upper reaches is abundant
- 10.(A) Dr. Sun Yat-sen's political thought

- (B) 孫中山是中華民國的領袖
11. (A) 管理地面上的交通
- (B) 管理這個地區是他的責任
12. (A) 那個時代叫做新石器時代
- (B) 那次戰爭叫做鴉片戰爭
13. (A) 西周的早期
- (B) 戰國^{時代}早期的特點
14. (A) 這只是一種傳說，我不相信
- (B) 我相信佔少數
15. (A) 少數民族的力量
- (B) 中東國家的力量
16. (A) 神祕的大自然
- (B) 受大自然的影響
17. (A) 崇拜上帝
- (B) 崇拜祖先
18. (A) 祭天的禮節
- (B) 祭祖先的風俗
19. (A) '受命於天'
- (B) 產生'受命於天'這個說法
20. (A) 作出許多禮節來
- (B) 是根據甚麼作出來的

- (B) Dr. Sun Yat-sen was a leader of the Republic of China.
11. (A) take care of the land communication
12. (A) It is his responsibility to take care of this district.
12. (A) That period is called New Stone Age.
- (B) That war is called Opium War.
13. (A) early period of Chou West
- (B) characteristics of the early period of the 'Warring States'
14. (A) This is merely a legend. I don't believe it.
- (B) I believe it constitutes the minority.
16. (A) the strength of the minority people
- (B) the strength of the Middle Eastern countries
15. (A) the mysterious nature
- (B) be influenced by the nature
17. (A) worship God
- (B) worship ancestors
18. (A) etiquette of offering sacrifice to Heaven
- (B) custom of offering sacrifice to ancestors
19. (A) receive order from Heaven
- (B) started this interpretation of received order from Heaven
20. (A) made up many requirements of the etiquette (created)
- (B) ~~It was made up on what basis?~~
On what basis was it made up?

21 (A) 許多子孫

(B) 許多海港

22 (A) 過太平的日子

(B) 戰國時代社會不太平

23 (A) 一个政府的权力

(B) 权力落在他的手裡了

24 (A) 当时的商業並不發達

(B) 当时要發展工商業

25 (A) 日出而作，日入而息，鑿井而飲，
耕田而食，帝力於我何有哉！

26 (A) 金门、馬祖的軍事情形

(B) 最近亞洲的軍事問題

27 (A) 在外交上很成功

(B) 這是一种外交礼节

28 (A) 政权加強了

(B) 加強統治

29 (A) 按照西藏新疆的面積

(B) 按照第三講所說的

30 (A) 盤古用斧子把天跟地分開不是
事實吧！

(B) 黃帝的时候開始用絲是事實
嗎？

21.(A) many descendants

(B) many harbors

22.(A) lead a peaceful life

(B) The society was not peaceful during
the period of 'Warring States'.

23.(A) the power of a government

(B) The power fell into his hands.

24.(A) Actually commerce was not well developed
at that time.

(B) At the time they wanted to develop industry
and commerce.

25.(A) We work when the sun rises,
We rest when the sun sets.
We dig wells for drink,
We plow the land for food.
What has the power of the Emperor to do
with us?

26.(A) the military situation at Quemoy and Matsu

(B) the recent military problems in Asia

27.(A) As far as foreign relations is
concerned, it is very successful.

(B) This is a requirement of the protocol.

28.(A) The political power is strengthened.

(B) strengthen the governing power

29 (A) according to the area of Tibet and Sinkiang

(B) according to what was said in the third
lecture

30 (A) P'an Ku separated the heaven from the earth
is not a fact, or is it?

(B) Is it a fact that people started to use
silk during the time of Huang Ti.

- 31 (A) 使河水流到海裡去
(B) 使男女平等
- 32 (A) 開始動搖
(B) 工業基礎動搖
- 33 (A) 為了研究北京人
(B) 為了種大豆
- 34 (A) 能幹的臣子
(B) 周武王和他的臣子
- 35 (A) 把那兒的人全殺了
(B) 連豬也都殺了
- 36 (A) 很早以前常改變
(B) 最近沒有改變
- 37 (A) 不道德的方法
(B) 道德觀念
- 38 (A) 學習的風氣
(B) 那時候的風氣
- 39 (A) 在文字改革方面
(B) 技術方面的問題
- 40 (A) 遵守周朝的禮節
(B) 遵守政府所定的規矩
- 41 (A) 領袖得以身作則
(B) 一個以身作則的君主
- 42 (A) 整個的海南島
(B) 整個的責任

- 31.(A) make the water of the river flow to the sea
(B) to bring about the equality between sexes
- 32.(A) start to waver
(B) foundation of industry wavers
- 33.(A) for the purpose of studying 'Peking Man'
(B) for the purpose of planting soy bean
- 34.(A) (Chinese ancient) capable officials
(B) Chou Wu Wang and his officials
- 35.(A) killed all the people there
(B) even all the pigs were killed
- 36.(A) It changed often long time ago.
(B) There has been no change recently.
- 37.(A) immoral means
(B) moral concept
- 38.(A) the fashion of learning
(fad)
(B) the fashion of doing things at that time
- 39.(A) with the respect of language reform
(B) technical problems
- 40.(A) observe the etiquette of Chou dynasty
(B) to observe the rules which were set up by the government
- 41.(A) A leader has to set a good example himself.
(B) a ruler who set a good example himself
- 42.(A) the entire Hainan Island
(B) the entire responsibility

43 (A) 春秋的時候諸侯的地位

(B) 一個統治者的地位

44 (A) 不但提高^{高粱}穀物的價錢

(B) 而且提高其它穀物的價錢

45 (A) 重新開始

(B) 重新建立一個制度

46 (A) 採用強國的方法

(B) 只能採用其中的一個辦法

47 (A) 貴族和平民聯合起來

(B) 中國大陸人民聯合起來

48 (A) 政府的經濟政策

(B) 以農業政策為最成功

49 (A) 造成一種神秘的空氣

(B) 造成諸侯之間的戰爭

50 (A) 國家之間的衝突

(B) 最近發生衝突

51 (A) 然後解決香港人口問題

(B) 然後研究過去的問題

52 (A) 那個時期變動的最利害

(B) 變動就是進步

53 (A) 各自計劃改革

(B) 各自都用不同的方法

54 (A) 漢朝所實行的改革

43.(A) the position of the feudal princes in Ch'un Ch'iu period

(B) the position of a ruler

44.(A) not only raise the price of common sorghum

(B) but also raise the prices of other agricultural products

45.(A) start anew

(B) re-establish a system

46.(A) to adopt the means of a strong country

(B) can only adopt one of the methods

47.(A) nobility and common people join together

(B) people of the China Mainland join together

48.(A) the economic policy of the government

(B) the agricultural policy is considered most successful

49.(A) create a mysterious atmosphere

(B) create wars between feudal princes

50.(A) conflict between nations

(B) recently developed conflict

51.(A) solve the problem of population of Hong Kong afterwards

(B) study the problems of the past afterwards

52.(A) changed the most during that period

(B) Change is progress.

53.(A) Each one plans her own reform.

(B) Each one uses a different method.

54.(A) the reform which was carried out during the Han dynasty

- (B) 只有計劃並沒實行
55. (A) 被^{軍隊}破壞了
- (B) 破壞森林
56. 傳統的監察制度
57. 丞相的權力越來越大
58. 替業政策變來變去
59. 基本上並沒變
60. 我們重新來研究一下
61. 孫中山對政治這兩個字的解釋
62. 管理監察的事情
63. 但是這個解釋不見得可靠
64. 早期所採用的政策
65. 崇拜權力
66. 當時的臣子
67. 外交政策很成功
68. 聯合亞洲國家的力量
69. 提高思想家的地位
70. 當時的政策
71. 軍事和外交政策
72. 漢朝早期的丞相
73. 作出許多祭天的方法來
74. 按照事實
75. 加強丞相的權力
76. 改變風氣

- (B) There was only a plan and it was not put into practice.
55. (A) was destroyed by the army
- (B) ^{to} destroy the forest
56. the traditional controlling system
57. The power of the prime minister is getting larger and larger.
58. The agricultural policy changes back and forth.
59. Basically it ^{really} did not change.
60. Let us ^{re} study it, anew.
61. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's interpretation of these two characters
62. taking care of controlling duties (governmental)
63. but this interpretation is necessarily reliable
64. the policy which was adopted at the early period
65. worship power
66. officials of that time
67. Foreign policy is very successful.
68. join together the strength of Asian countries
69. raise the position of the thinkers
70. the policy of that time
71. military and foreign policies
72. prime ministers of the early period of Han dynasty
73. created many ways of making offerings to the Heaven
74. according to the fact
75. strengthen the power of the prime minister
76. to change the fashion of doing things

77. 採用整個寬的計劃
78. 採用以身作則的方法
79. 造成國家之間的衝突
80. 地位和權力
81. 為了實行軍事改革
82. 風氣變來變去
83. 我們先來看一下整個寬政情形
84. 然後決定採用不採用
85. 相信大自然的力量
86. 解釋孫中山的看法
87. 在社會道德方面
88. 這個政策的基要問題
89. 當時不祭祖先
90. 外交關係方面有改變
91. 組織方面有變動
92. 臣子被丞相殺了
93. 當時很太平
94. 不遵守禮節的臣子
95. 不道德的風氣
96. 各自採用不同的辦法
97. 被破壞的監督制度

77. to adopt the entire plan
78. to adopt the method of setting oneself as a good example
79. created ^fconflicts between nations
80. position and power
81. for the purpose of putting through the military reform
82. The fashion of doing things changes back and forth
83. Let us first take a look of the whole situation.
84. and then decide whether to adopt it or not
85. believe the power of nature
86. to interpretate Dr. Sun Yat-sen's view point
87. with respect to the social morality
88. the basic problem of this policy
89. at the time they did not make offerings to ancestor
90. There are some changes in foreign relations
91. There are some changes in organization.
92. The official was killed by the prime minister.
93. At that time it was very peaceful.
94. officials who do not observe the etiquette
95. immoral fashion of doing things
95. each one adopts a different method
96. the destroyed controlling system

98. 為了解釋那個制度
99. 你相信君主是受命於天嗎?
100. 崇拜中華民國早期的領袖
101. 階級觀念動搖了
102. 但是並沒有加強
103. 我們按照政府的組織來說說
104. 崇拜大自然的力量
105. 我按照歷史的朝代來說
106. 軍事方面的衝突
107. 先解決基本問題然後再仔細研究
108. 改變外交政策
109. 早期的中國社會很太平
110. 事實是事實, 不可能改變
111. 當時的人特別講禮節
112. 為了使中國本部的交通發達
113. 不包括軍事
114. 孔子的解釋
115. 最後沒實行
116. 被包圍以後有很大的變動
117. 南宋的軍事情形
118. 學者的看法變來變去
98. for the purpose of putting through that system
99. Do you believe that the emperor receives his order from Heaven?
100. worship the leaders of the early period of the Republic of China
101. Class concept wavered.
102. yet it was actually was not strengthened
103. Let us discuss it according to the organization of the government.
104. worship the power of the nature
105. Let me explain it according to the historical dynasties.
106. military conflicts
107. first solve the basic problems, then do a thorough study
108. change the foreign policy
109. The Chinese society in the early stage was very peaceful.
110. Fact is a fact, it can not be changed.
111. People at that time pay special attention to the etiquette.
112. for the purpose of developing the communication of China Proper
113. does not include military affairs
114. the interpretation of Confucius
115. Finally it was not put into practice.
116. After they were surrounded, there were much change.
117. the military situation during Southern Sung
118. The view point of a scholar changes back and forth.

119. 那个君主是被臣子殺死的？
120. 为了恢復社会秩序
121. 管理信回教的老百姓
122. 大大小小的军事问题
123. 管理恢復災区的交通
124. 基本上還是以廣州为中心
125. 根据事实研究
126. 其中最重要的政策
127. 受当时的風氣的影响
128. 管理長江流域的一个學校
129. 祭祀祖先的風俗是什么时候開始的？
130. 政府的权力
131. 人民相信政府嗎？
132. 你相信宗教可以解决世界上所有的问题嗎？
133. 証明当时没有这种風氣
134. 实行宗教改革
135. 君主以下的臣子
136. 早期的風俗習慣
137. 這是一件很不道德的事情

129. Was that emperor killed by an official?
120. for the purpose of restoring the social order
121. take care of the Moslem people
122. military problems of all sizes
123. take care of restoring the communication of disaster area.
124. Basically Canton is still considered the center.
125. studying according to the fact
126. the most important policy among them
127. influenced by the fad(fashion of doing things) of the time
128. taking care of a school in the Yangtze Valley
129. When was the custom of making offerings to the ancestors started?
130. power of the government
131. Do the people believe in the government?
132. Do you believe that religion can solve all the problems in the world?
133. proved such a fad was non-existent at the time
134. carry out religious reform
135. officials under the emperor
136. custom and habit of the early period
137. This is something extremely immoral.

138. 不講道德的臣子
139. 管理交通的組織
140. 當時的情形變的很快
141. 形容形容當時的情形
142. 遵守外交禮節
143. 傳統的概念開始動搖
144. 孫中山的經濟思想
145. 傳統的制度被破壞了.

138. the officials who do not pay attention to morality
139. an organization which takes care of communication
140. The situation at that time changed very fast.
141. describe the situation at that time
142. observe the diplomatic protocol
143. The traditional concept started to waver.
144. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's economic thought
145. The traditional system was destroyed.

第六講 中國的傳統政治

問答 (A)

- (1) 辛亥革命以前中國政府的組織一直都是什麼制度？
- (2) 君主以下有什麼？
- (3) 每一朝的情形都一樣嗎？
- (4) 變來變去的结果怎麼樣？
- (5) 在談中國的君主制度以前我們應該先研究什麼？
- (6) 中國歷史上的思想家對「政治」這兩個字的解釋很多，可是誰的解釋最清楚而且最容易懂？
- (7) 孫中山先生對「政治」這兩個字是怎麼解釋的？
- (8) 早期的中國社會跟世界上其他地方早期的社會一樣不一樣？
- (9) 他們都相信什麼？都怕什麼？也崇拜什麼？
- (10) 中國人管大自然的力量叫什麼？
- (11) 那個時候大家覺得最重要的事情是什麼？
- (12) 那個時候管理祭天的人就成為了什麼？也就成為了什麼？
- (13) 那個時候的君主作出來些什麼？

- (14) 那時候君主的子情多不多，社會的情形怎樣？
- (15) 人民在生活上跟君主和政府的關係怎樣？
- (16) 當時有幾句話形容那種情形，那幾句話是怎麼說的，你試說一說嗎？
- (17) 後來為什麼君主的權力加強了？政府的組織也慢慢的複雜起來了？
- (18) 按照歷史的朝代說，中國的君主制度在什麼時候就已經開始有了基礎了。
- (19) 周朝滅商朝的事實使大家對什麼觀念開始動搖？
- (20) 到了春秋時代諸侯的勢力怎樣？君主的勢力怎樣？
- (21) 國家的情形怎樣？
- (22) 為了政教常常發生什麼事情？
- (23) 在這個時候誰想要改變這種不道德的風氣？
- (24) 在政治方面孔子特別要把什麼分別弄得很清楚？
- (25) 他定了些什麼？希望大家怎樣？
- (26) 他認為君主應當怎樣？要是他那麼做，整個社會就怎樣？
- (27) 在他的政治思想裡君主的地位怎樣？
- (28) 孔子希望把什麼重新建立起來？
- (29) 孔子的思想^{當時}被採用了嗎？
- (30) 春秋時代諸侯之間戰爭的結果最後變成什麼情形？
- (31) 這幾國之中最強的是那一國？

- (32) 其他的六國常常怎麼樣？
- (33) 秦國對其他六國用什麼政策？
- (34) 結果，其他六國怎麼樣了？
- (35) 那一國最後統一了全國？
- (36) 戰國時期是中國政治上一個什麼樣兒的時期？
- (37) 這個時期中國政治最大的特點是什麼？

第三講 中國的傳統政治

問答 (B)

- 1. 辛亥革命前中國所採用的是甚麼政治制度？^{這個制度是怎麼樣}~~在政府的組織上~~
有甚麼特異？的一個制度？
2. ~~請你說一說孫中山先生對“政治”這兩個字的解釋。~~
3. 中國人所說的“天”這個字是什麼意思？還有別的意思嗎？
4. “政府”這兩個字甚麼意思？“政府”是什麼？
5. ~~早期的中國社會跟世界其他地方的早期社會有什麼一樣的地方？~~
6. ~~在早期的中國社會裡君主是什麼人？他管理什麼事情？~~
5. 在這講裡用什麼方法證明中國早期的人民在生活上和政府關係很少？
8. ~~為什麼後來君主的權力加強了，政府的組織也慢慢的複雜了？~~
9. ~~老百姓對君主是“受命於天”這個說法，認為怎麼樣？~~
6. 請你說一說春秋時代的政治^{情形}和社會^{情形}情形。
7. 請你說一說孔子的政治思想。
8. 孔子的政治思想對當時的政府有什麼影響？為什麼？
9. 請你說一說秦國跟其他六國的關係。秦國對那六國用什麼政策
結果怎麼樣？
10. 請你說一說戰國時期在政治上的特異。
11. 請你用你自己的話告訴我“政治”這兩個字什麼意思？“政府”呢？
12. 在早期的西方社會裏，老百姓在生活上也和政府的關係很少嗎？
你怎麼知道？
17. “以身作則”什麼意思？一個人一定得能以身作則才能做領袖嗎？

● 13/
18. 請你說一說大自然的力量對地面上的人的生活有什麼影響？

14/
19. 要是社會上有不道德的風氣，像兒子殺父親什麼的，你認為應當從那方面想辦法？

15/
20. 請你用這課的生字把秦朝統一中國以前的政治講一下。

第七講 中國的传统政治(=)

中翻英 — 英翻中

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1(A) 結束了封建時期 | 1(A) it concluded the feudalistic period |
| (B) 最後結束了 | (B) it finally terminated |
| 2(A) 証明新石器时代沒有王 | 2(A) to prove that there was no king in the New stone age |
| (B) 於是有了王 | (B) then there was a king |
| 3(A) 他的祖先是 ~~皇帝~~ 皇帝 | 3(A) his ancestor was an emperor |
| (B) 是皇帝造的 | (B) it was built by an emperor |
| 4(A) 滿足少數民族 | 4(A) to satisfy the minority people |
| (B) 使那族人滿足 | (B) to make people of that tribe satisfy |
| 5(A) 根據這了要求 | 5(A) to base on this demand |
| (B) 中東對亞洲國家的要求 | (B) the demand of the Middle East to Asiatic nations |
| 6(A) 新學說的特點 | 6(A) the special characteristics of this new theory |
| (B) 只有一種學說 | (B) there is only one kind of theory |
| 7(A) 以上三了原則 | 7(A) the above three principles |
| (B) 最近提到的原則 | (B) the principle which he has mentioned most rescently |
| 8(A) 受 ~~現代~~ 的教育軍事教育 | 8(A) to receive military education |
| (B) 開始受教育 | (B) start to receive education |
| 9(A) 政府的命令 | 9(A) the order of the government |
| (B) 丞相的命令 | (B) the order of the prime minister |
| 10(A) 秦漢時候的中國語言 | 10(A) the Chinese language at the time of Ch'in and Han |
| (B) 秦漢的工商業 | (B) the industry and commerce of Ch'in and Han |
| 11(A) 貴族和平民打成一片 | 11(A) to identify the nobilities with the common people |
| (B) 漢人和少數民族打成一片 | (B) to identify the Han people with the minority people |
| 12(A) 君和天的關係 | 12(A) the relationship between monarch and heaven |
| 13(A) 很久以前的理論 | 13(A) the theory which existed long time ago |
| (B) 在理論上 | (B) theoretically |
| 14(A) 弱到極點 | 14(A) weak to the extreme |
| (B) 發展到了極美 | (B) developed to the utmost |

- 15(A) 享受特权认为是一种享受
 (B) 對这种特权的享受
 16(A) 变成了一介专制的君主
 (B) 推翻专制政府
 17(A) 强迫学习中国文字
 (B) 强迫少数民族的学生工作
 18(A) 在高原上工作
 (B) 努力工作
 19(A) 二十岁以下的人不纳税
 (B) 正好纳了一次税
 20(A) 不断的和西藏人民接触
 (B) 不断的产生新阶级
 21(A) 向山地发展
 (B) 向内蒙古的人民解释
 22(A) 在长江上游抵抗满人
 (B) 抵抗回人的军队
 23(A) 侵略中国的边疆
 (B) 强国侵略弱国
 24(A) 大陆性的气候往往很炎热
 (B) 海拔往往在一千公尺以上
 25(A) 反对靠子孙过日子
 (B) 反对建立一介君主国家
 26(A) 作臣子的
 (B) 作领袖的
 27(A) 防备水灾
 (B) 防备新疆人民的反抗
 28(A) 绝对相信
 (B) 绝对民主
 29(A) 隋唐的丞相
 (B) 早期的隋唐

- 15(A) to consider that as an enjoyment
 (B) the enjoyment of this kind of prerogative
 16(A) changed into an autocratic monarch
 (B) to overthrow a despotic government
 17(A) to force to learn the Chinese writtern language
 (B) to force the minority of the students to work
 18(A) to work on a plateau
 (B) to work hard
 19(A) people below twenty do not pay tax
 (B) just paid his tax
 20(A) to be intermittently in contact with Tibetians
 (B) to produce intermittently new classes
 21(A) to develop toward the mountain land
 (B) to explain to the people of Inner Mongolia
 22(A) to resist Manchus on the upper stream of Yangtze
 (B) to resist the troops of the Mohammedans
 23(A) to invade the border region of China
 (A) a strong nation invades a weaker nation
 24(A) the continental climate is often very humid and hot
 (B) it is often 1000 meters above sea level
 25(A) to oppose to depend on his descendants to live
 (B) to oppose to establish a monarchy
 26(A) to be an official of a monarch
 (B) to be a leader
 27(A) to prevent flood
 (B) to prevent the opposition of the people of Sinkiang
 28(A) absolutely believe
 (B) absolute democracy
 29(A) ^{prime}ministers of Sui and T'ang
 (B) the early period of Sui and T'ang

- 30(A) 在沙漠中长大的孩子
(B) 包括在那尔地区长大的人
- 31(A) 其中有不同意的人
(B) 同意这个政策
- 32(A) 和不道德的人合作
(B) 和西方国家合作
- 33(A) 很忠心的老百姓
(B) 对元朝很忠心
- 34(A) 信任华侨
(B) 不信任波斯人
- 35(A) 周朝的君权
(B) 古代的君权
- 36(A) 相权发展到最高点
(B) 当时的相权
- 37(A) 农业和工业配合
(B) 配合手工业的发展
- 38(A) 渐渐的恢复了
(B) 生活渐渐的安定了
- 39(A) 提倡三省制度
(B) 改革三省制度
- 40(A) 改变职权
(B) 产生了新的职权
- 41(A) 主要的观念
(B) 主要的力量
- 42(A) 有权的诸侯
(B) 统治权
- 43(A) 很腐败的机关
(B) 对这机关的印象
- 44(A) 东汉的瓷器
(B) 东汉末年

- 30(A) children who grown up on the desert
(B) including people who grown up in that district
- 31(A) among them there are people who do not agree
(B) to agree with this policy
- 32(A) to cooperate with immoral people
(B) to cooperate with Western nations
- 33(A) very loyal common people
(B) be very loyal to the Yuan dynasty
- 34(A) to trust the oversea Chinese
(B) do not trust Persians
- 35(A) the power of the monarch of the Chou dynasty
(B) the power of the monarch in the ancient time
- 36(A) the power of the prime minister has developed to the highest point
(B) the power of the prime minister of that time
- 37(A) the coordination between the agriculture and the industry
(B) to coordinate with the development of the handicraft industry
- 38(A) gradually re-established
(B) the life gradually become settled
- 39(A) to propagate the Three Department System
(B) to reform the Three Department System
- 40(A) to change the function of an organization
(B) it created a new function
- 41(A) the main concept
(B) the main strength
- 42(A) feudal princes who have power
(B) ruling power
- 43(A) a very corrupted organization
(B) his impression to this organization
- 44(A) porcelian of East Han
(B) last years of Eastern Han

- 45(A) 完成了辛亥革命
 (B) 還沒正式完成
- 46(A) 漢朝的御史
 (B) 叫做御史
- 47(A) 諸侯對君主負責
 (B) 不負責的統治者
- 48(A) 很能幹的御史大夫
 (B) 御史大夫的責任
- 49(A) 成立一個行政制度
 (B) 管理行政的人
- 50(A) 儒家的立場
 (B) 思想家的立場
- 51(A) 唐朝的法令
 (B) 遵守法令
- 52(A) 合法地位
 (B) 成立合法的政府
- 53(A) 佛教對中國的貢獻
 (B) 明朝人的貢獻
54. 這了机关結束了
55. 那個時代的統治者叫做王
56. 皇帝的命令
57. 往往不能滿足
58. 要求不納稅
59. 完成一種學說
60. 反對這種原則
61. 原則上絕對沒問題
62. 受了天的命令
63. 君的命令
64. 秦漢時代的御史
65. 和御史打成一片

- 45(A) accomplished the revolution of 1911
 (B) has not been formally accomplished
- 46(A) censors of the Han dynasty
 (B) called censors
- 47(A) feudal princes are responsible to the monarch
 (B) an irresponsible ruler
- 48(A) a very capable Head of censors
 (B) the responsibility of the head of censors
- 49(A) to establish an administrative system
 (B) people who take care of administration
- 50(A) the standpoint of the Confucius School
 (B) the standpoint of a thinker
- 51(A) the laws and ordinances of the T'ang dynasty
 (B) to obey laws and ordinances
- 52(A) legal position
 (B) to establish a legal government
- 53(A) the Buddhism contribution to China
 (B) the contributions of the Ming people
54. this organization is closed (terminated)
55. the rulers of that period are called "king"
56. order of the emperor
57. often can not satisfy him
58. to demand not to pay tax
59. to accomplish a kind of theory
60. to oppose this kind of principle
61. absolutely have no problems in principle
62. received order from heaven
63. the order of a monarch
64. the censors of Ch'in and Han period
65. to identify with the censors

66. 反对新理论
67. 完成这个理论
68. 专制到极点
69. 作皇帝的享受
70. 渐渐的变成专制
71. 强迫人民合作
72. 不断的作工
73. 绝对不纳税
74. 不断的要求皇帝
75. 向御史大夫要求
76. 抵抗西方国家的侵略
77. 侵略东汉的边疆民族
78. 往往不跟我合作
79. 反对三省制度
80. 作皇帝的^不应当~~满足~~专制
81. 防备不忠心的人
82. 绝对同意
83. 隋唐时代的法令
84. 渐渐的长大了
85. 同意你的理论
86. 跟这个机关合作
87. 对皇帝很忠心
88. 往往不信任他
89. 君权发展到了极点
90. 相权渐渐的小了
91. 行政^{机关}的配合
92. 配合这个机关的职权
93. 渐渐的完成了

66. to oppose the new theory
67. to accomplish this theory
68. be despotic to the utmost
69. the enjoyment of being an emperor
70. gradually become autocratic
71. to force people to cooperate
72. to work unceasingly
73. absolutely will not pay tax
74. to demand from the emperor intermittently
75. to demand from the Head of Censors
76. to resist the aggression of Western nations
77. the tribes of the border region which invaded East Han
78. often do not cooperate with me
79. to oppose the Three Department System
80. those who being emperors should not be autocratic
81. to take precaution against people who are not loyal
82. absolutely agree
83. the laws and ordinances of Sui and Tang period
84. gradually grown up
85. to agree with your theory
86. to cooperate with this organization
87. be very loyal to the emperor
88. often do not trust him
89. the power of the monarch has developed to the extreme
90. the power of the prime minister gradually become smaller
91. the coordination of the administrative organizations
92. to coordinate with duties of this organization
93. gradually accomplished

- 94. 三省制^度的理论
- 95. 往往职权很大
- 96. 主要原则
- 97. 没有权的机关
- 98. 东汉在隋唐以前
- 99. 完成侵略工作
- 100. 御史负责
- 101. 负责管行政
- 102. 御史大夫的职权
- 103. 行政机关
- 104. 皇帝的立场
- 105. 反对新法令
- 106. 不合法律的要求
- 107. 绝对有贡献
- 108. 鸦片战争结束以后
- 109. 太平天国的王
- 110. 反抗皇帝
- 111. 满足一般人的要求
- 112. 非洲国家的要求
- 113. 提倡这个学说
- 114. 东汉灭亡了
- 115. 秦汉两朝^代很强盛
- 116. 职权的分裂了
- 117. 命令到达了
- 118. 防备蒙古人的侵犯
- 119. 技术上的合作
- 120. 活字印刷对世界文化的贡献
- 121. 配合得很成功

- 94. the theory of the Three Department System
- 95. often to have important duties
- 96. the main principle
- 97. the organization without authority
- 98. East Han was before Sui and Tang
- 99. to accomplish the works of invasion
- 100. to let censors be responsible
- 101. He is responsible of taking care of the administration
- 102. the duties of the Head of Censors
- 103. administrative organization
- 104. the standpoint of an emperor
- 105. to oppose the new laws and ordinances
- 106. an illegal demand
- 107. absolutely have contribution
- 108. after the ~~Chinese~~ Opium War was concluded
- 109. the princes of the Taiping rebels
- 110. to oppose the emperor
- 111. to satisfy the demand of people in general
- 112. the demand of the African nations
- 113. to propagate this theory
- 114. East Han was extinguished
- 115. the two dynasties Ch'in and Han were very powerful and flourishing
- 116. the duties were divided
- 117. the order arrived
- 118. to prevent the encroachment of the Mongolians
- 119. technical cooperation
- 120. the contribution of the movable types to the world civilization
- 121. very successfully coordinated

122. 君权和相权的衝突
 123. 许多法令
 124. 合法可是道德性
 125. 但是孙中山有孙中山的主场
 126. 完成了基本工作
 127. 对外交上的贡献
 128. 我事负责
 129. 崇拜隋唐
 130. 在地面上工作
 131. 天和君的关系
 132. 用各种方法强迫人民纳税
 133. 合法的制度
 134. 不合法的政权
 135. 以法令事说
 136. 主要的意义目的
 137. 防备这种思想的出现
 138. 不同意这种说法
 139. 不信任孔子
 140. 向那森林走
 141. 是在平原上长大的
 142. 不断的有战争
 143. 在海港里工作
 144. 被打败的主要原因
 145. 过去的主场
 146. 强迫学习
 147. 彼此不断的学习

122. the conflict of the ^{authorities between} monarch's right and the prime minister
 123. many laws and ordinances
 124. legal but immoral
 125. but Dr. Sun Yet-sen has his own standpoint
 126. accomplished the fundamental work
 127. the contribution to diplomatic intercourse
 128. let me be responsible
 129. to esteem Sui and Tang
 130. to work on the ground
 131. the relationship between heaven and the monarch
 132. to use various methods to force people to pay tax
 133. a legal system
 134. an illegal political power
 135. as far as laws and ordinances are concerned
 136. the main concept *purpose*
 137. to prevent the appearance of such kind of thinking
 138. do not agree with this kind of explanation
 139. did not trust Confucius
 140. to walk toward that forest
 141. was grown up on a plain
 142. to have war intermittently
 143. to work in a harbour
 144. the main reason of being defeated
 145. the past standpoint
 146. to force to learn
 147. to learn unceasingly from each other

第七講 中國的傳統政治(二)

第四部 問答 (A)

1. 秦朝統一中國以後把什麼制度結束了？
2. 封建時代的君主叫什麼？
3. 秦朝的君主叫什麼？
4. 封建時代的君主制度不能滿足什麼？
5. 於是秦漢的政治學在就作什麼了？
6. 這個新的學說在原則上跟這前的一樣不一樣？
7. 「君主受命於天」這句話，在秦漢以前是什麼意思？
8. 秦漢的政治學者認為「天」和「人」的關係是怎麼樣的？
9. 這個理論對君主的權力有什麼影響？
10. 後來的皇帝，為了享受，對人民就怎麼樣？
11. 那個時候邊疆的少數民族作什麼了？
12. 有些朝代為了抵抗侵略就怎麼樣？
13. 元朝是那族^{作皇帝}人？清朝是那族人？
14. 那兩朝為什麼要實行絕對專制？
15. 中國君主制度的發展可以分幾個時期？
16. 第一個時期是在什麼時候？叫什麼時期？
17. 第二個時期是在什麼時候？叫什麼時期？
18. 第三個時期呢？
19. 中國的君主制度有一個特點，是什麼？
20. 丞相的工作是什麼？他的地位怎麼樣？
21. 秦漢時代君主跟丞相之間的關係怎麼樣？
22. 到了後來造成了什麼樣的政治問題？
23. 漢武帝的時候丞相制度有什麼改變？
24. 三省制的目的是什麼？

25. 三省制度是什么时候开始, 什么时候完成的?
26. 三省制度到了宋朝以后有什么改变?
27. 君主制度的另外一个特点是什么?
28. 中国的监察制度是什么时候开始的?
29. 御史的工作是什么?
30. 御史大夫是什么样的官?
31. 丞相跟御史大夫的工作有什么不同, 他们都对谁负责, 他们解决事情的立场有什么不同?

問答 (B)

1. 秦朝统一了以后为什么对君主的權力建立了一套新的學說。
22. 請你說一說這套新學說跟以前的舊學說有什麼不同。
23. 請你說一說中國的君主制度是怎樣變成專制的君主制度的。
24. 請你說一說丞相制度, 和它的改變。
25. 請你說一說監察制度。
26. 在美國政府裡~~有沒有~~^有監察~~權~~^的~~那些~~機關的, 要是那些
27. 要是那些機關發現行政方面有不對的地方, 它可以作什麼?
28. 英國政府裡也有丞相, 英國的丞相和中國的丞相有什麼不同的地方。
29. 按照中國的政治學說君主是「受命於天」, 這樣它的理論在別的国家的历史上有没有出现过, 要是有的, 是什麼国家, 請你詳細的說一說。
30. 在中國歷史上有很多朝代都很專制, 這跟中國的政治學說有沒有關係, 為什麼?
31. 在一個君主國家裡, 你認為應當君權比相權大, 還是應當相權比君權大, 為什麼?
32. ~~到了漢武帝~~^{漢武帝}的時候實行了三省制度把丞相的權力分掉你知道不知道
33. ~~漢武帝為什麼要實行三省制度~~
34. 三省制度實行了以後對君權和相權有什麼影響。

13. 你认为三省制度是一个好制度，还是一个坏制度，为什么？
14. 在中国的君主制度裡，~~皇帝的下头有两个部~~行政权跟监察权是分开的，
 15. 请你谈一谈美国政權裡政權是怎么分的？
16. 秦漢以後的时候有很多朝代因为要抵抗少数民族侵略，所以变成了专制政府。你能不能谈一谈这两件事情的关系？
17. 为什么其他的民族到中国来都作皇帝一定是一个专制的皇帝？
18. 我们常说「专制的君主制度」请你告诉什么样的君主制度就是专制的君主制度？
19. 要是有一个政府决定人民都要纳税，你能不能说这是一个专制的政府？为什么？
20. 请你谈一谈中国的监察制度有什么好与坏？

第八講 中國現代的政府和政治(一)

中翻英 ~ 英翻中

1. (A) 在漢武帝的統治之下
(B) 在清朝政府的統治之下
 2. (A) 中華民國跟高麗所簽的條約
(B) 鴉片戰爭以後的不平等條約
 3. (A) 秦朝的老百姓並不滿意
(B) 對政府不滿意的人
 4. (A) 領導拳匪之亂
(B) 領導辛亥革命的領袖
 5. (A) 國民革命很成功嗎?
(B) 國民革命的軍隊
 6. (A) 滿清政府的外交政策
(B) 滿清末年的軍事政策
 7. (A) 那個農業區的实际情形
(B) 這種印刷技術不实际
 8. (A) 以三民主義為基礎
(B) 三民主義對中國政權的貢獻
 9. (A) 受民族主義的影響
(B) 民族觀念是什麼時候開始的
 10. (A) 民權主義的產生
1. (A) under the power of Hanwudi
(B) under the ruling of the Ching government
 2. (A) treaties which were signed between the Republic of China and Korea
(B) unequal treaties after the Opium War
 3. (A) People of Chin dynasty really were not satisfied
(B) people who were not satisfied with the government
 4. (A) lead the Boxer Rebellion
(B) the leader who led the Revolution of 1911
 5. (A) Was the National Revolution very successful?
(B) the troops of the National Revolution
 6. (A) the foreign policy of the Manchu government
(B) the military policy in the last years of Manchu government
 7. (A) the actual situation of that agricultural district
(B) This kind of printing technique is not practical
 8. (A) with the Three People's Principle as foundation
(B) the contribution of the Three People's Principles to China
 9. (A) be influenced by the Principle of Nationalism
(B) When did people start to have racial concept?
 10. (A) the birth of the Principle of Democracy

(B) 民權和政府权利的配合

11 (A) 孙中山先生的民生主義

(B) 要使一个国家富强得先解决民生问题

12 (A) 這個機關是独立的

(B) 基本还不能独立

13 (A) 他主张採用西方的政^治制度

(B) 這是东周貴族的主张

14 (A) 用一首诗来形容那儿的畜牧生活

(B) 東北用木材來換沿江中部的米

15 (A) 這十年以来那个海島的農業走上轨道

(B) 為了使工業上轨道

16 (A) 取消階級觀念

(B) 是第二次世界大战以后取消的

17 (A) 產生了貧富不均的問題

(B) 土地改革可以解決貧富不均的問題嗎?

18 (A) 政治腐敗的現象

(B) 分佈不均的現象

19 (A) 為了達到這三個目的

(B) 達到世界和平的目的

(B) the coordination between the rights of the people and the rights of the government

11.(A) Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Principle of Democracy

(B) In order to make a country strong, the problem of people's livelihood has to be solved first

12.(A) This is an independent organisation.

(B) Basically, it still can not be independent.

13.(A) He advocates in adopting the Western political system.

(B) This is the opinion of the nobility during East Chou.

14.(A) use a poem to describe the nomadic life of that area

(B) Manchuria uses lumber to exchange with the rice from the area in the middle section of Yangtze River.

15.(A) In the last ten years the agriculture of that island has been in very good shape.

(B) for the purpose of getting the industry on the right track

16.(A) eliminate the concept of class distinction

(B) It was abolished after World War II.

17.(A) gave birth to the problem of unequal distribution of wealth

(B) Can land reform solve the problem of unequal distribution of wealth?

18.(A) the phenomenon of political corruption

(B) the phenomenon of unequal distribution

19.(A) for the purpose of reaching these three goals

(B) to attain the goal of world peace

20. (A) 建國的工作

(B) 建國的三個時期

21. (A) 軍政時期結束了

(B) 軍政時期的主要工作

22. (A) 當時的軍閥

(B) 軍閥的勢力漸次減小了

23. (A) 打倒共產主義國家

(B) 打倒貴族階級

24. (A) 這是訓政時期的開始

(B) 完成了訓政時期的工作

25. (A) 訓練人民怎應用他們的權力

(B) 受軍事訓練

26. (A) 以憲政時期來說

(B) 憲政時期的工作完成了嗎?

27. (A) 參加國民大會的人數

(B) 那個時候正好開國民大會

28. (A) 制定憲法

29. (A) 遵守憲法

(B) 按照中華民國憲法

20. (A) work concerning to founding of a nation

(B) the three periods of founding a nation

21. (A) concluded the period of military government

(B) the main task of the period of military government

22. (A) warlords at the time

(B) The influence of the warlords gradually diminished.

23. (A) Down with the communist countries!

(B) Down with the nobility!

24. (A) This is the beginning of the period of political tutelage.

(B) accomplished the task of the period of political tutelage

25. (A) ^{to} train people how to use their power

(B) ^{to} receive military training

26. (A) as far as the period of constitutional government is concerned

(B) Has the work of the period of constitutional government accomplished?

27. (A) the number of people who participate in the National Assembly

(B) It happened the National Assembly was in session at that time.

28. (A) adopt the constitution

29. (A) to observe the constitution

(B) according to the constitution of the Republic of China

30 (A) 蔣介石是不是一个能幹的領袖

(B) 以蔣介石的地位為最高

31 (A) 北伐成功以後

(B) 北伐的目的

32 (A) 不幸被發現了

(B) 不幸這個統一的国家又分裂了

33 (A) 能忍耐也是漢族的特性

(B) ~~但是~~ 但是中國不能再忍耐了

34 (A) 一九三七年開始抗戰

(B) 抗戰結束以後

35 (A) 鴉片戰爭英國勝利了

(B) 這是勝利以後出現的

36 (A) 在國際上的地位

(B) 加強國際合作

37 (A) 在建設中

(B) 這個機關負責建設工作

38 (A) 共產黨和老百姓打成一片

(B) 共產黨強迫人民作工

39 (A) 日本向長江三角洲發動侵略

(B) 據說是雲南的土人發動的

30.(A) Is Chiang Kai-shek a capable leader?

(B) Chiang Kai-shek's position is considered the highest

31.(A) after the success of the Northern Expedition

(B) the purpose of the Northern Expedition

32.(A) Unfortunately it was discovered.

(B) Unfortunately this unified country split up again.

33.(A) Patient is also one of the characteristics of the Han people.

(B) yet, China could no longer stand it

34.(A) in 1937 started to fight the Japanese Aggression

(B) after the conclusion of the War to Resist Japanese Aggression

35.(A) England won the Opium War.

(B) This is something which appeared after the victory.

36.(A) international position

(B) strengthen the international cooperation

37.(A) in the midst of reconstructing

(B) This organization is responsible of the reconstruction work.

38.(A) The members of the communist party identified themselves with The masses.

(B) The communist party forced people to do manual work.

39.(A) Japan launched an attack toward the Yangtze Delta.

(B) It is said that the natives of the Yunnan province launched it.

- 40 (A) 那個島上發生內戰
(B) 上次內戰他被關起來了
- 41 (A) 先佔領黃河一帶的農業區
(B) 然後佔領整個黃河流域
- 42 (A) 五權憲法的原則
(B) 實行五權憲法
- 43 (A) 這個理論有三個要點
(B) 台灣的土地改革^的要點
- 44 (A) 總統自然得以身做則
(B) 副總統有什麼責任
- 45 (A) 郵政局副局長有什麼職權
(B) 副校長負責這件事
- 46 (A) 中國政府的五個院
(B) 這兩個院之間的關係
- 47 (A) 從立法院的立場來看
(B) 立法院正在計劃中
- 48 (A) 站在司法院的立場
(B) 請你解釋一下司法院的組織
- 49 (A) 那是委員的特權
(B) 委員的人數是五十左右

- 40.(A) A civil war broke out on that island.
(B) He was put into prison during last civil war.
- 41.(A) first occupy the agricultural areas in the vicinity of Yellow River
(B) then, occupy the entire Yellow River Valley
- 42.(A) the principles of the Five-power Constitution
(B) carry out the Five-power Constitution
- 43.(A) This theory has three essential points.
(B) the essential points of the land reform in Taiwan
- 44.(A) Naturally the president has to set up a good example himself.
(B) What responsibilities does the president have?
- 45.(A) What function does the vice-postmaster serve?
(B) The vice-chancellor is responsible of this matter.
- 46.(A) the five departments of the Chinese government
(B) the relationship between these two departments
47. (A) looking from the standpoint of the Legislative Yuan
(B) The Legislative Yuan is in the midst of planning it.
- 48.(A) from the standpoint of the Judicial Yuan
(B) Please explain the organization of the Judicial Yuan.
- 49.(A) That is the privilege of a member.
(B) The number of members is about fifty.

50 (A) 人民的^四種權利包括選舉權嗎?

● (B) 選舉一個能幹的領袖

51 (A) 國會^在研究中

(B) 這是國會的責任

52 (A) 美國的内閣是怎麼產生的

(B) 信任內閣

53 (A) 西洋國家的發明

(B) 西洋的學術思想

54 蔣介石的領導之下

55 滿清政府和西洋國家訂的條約

56 三民主義的要點

57 對副總統不滿意

58 取消不平等條約

59 貧富不均的現象

60 開國民大會制定憲法

61 打倒軍閥

62 不幸抗戰開始了

63 憲政時期政府比較正確

64 蔣介石領導北伐

65 共產黨發動內戰

66 中華民國總統的國際地位

50.(A) Is the right to vote included in the four rights of the people?

(B) to vote a capable leader

51.(A) The Congress is studying it.

(B) This is the responsibility of the Congress.

52.(A) How is the Cabinet of American government organized?

(B) to trust the Cabinet

53.(A) inventions of the Western countries

(B) intellectual thought of the West

54. under the leadership of Chiang Kai-shek

55. the treaties which Manchu government signed with the Western countries

56. the essential points of the Three People's Principles

57. not satisfied with the vice-president

58. to abolish the unequal treaties

59. the phenomenon of the unequal distribution of wealth

60. call the National Assembly to adopt the constitution

61. to overthrow the warlords

62. Unfortunately the War to Resist Japanese Aggression started.

63. The government in the period of constitutional government is more on the right track.

64. Chiang Kai-shek led the Northern Expedition.

65. The communist party launched the civil war.

66. the international position of the president of the Republic of China

7. 国民经济还没上轨道
 他主张先解决民生问题
 抗战胜利以后
 共产党所提倡的建设工作
 要打倒国民政府的人
 共产党占领大陆以后
 向内陆发动侵略
 有的立法院的委员反对
 五权宪法的要义
 抗战的时候被日本佔了
 胜利以后中国的国际地位提高了
 很多
 总统和内阁之间的关系
 中华民国的宪法是什么时候制定的
 在立法院之下
 人民选举立法院委员
 北伐是军政时期的工作
 达到建设中国的目的
 立法院是独立的吗？
 国会裡两党的势力相当平均
 不幸胜利以后不久又发生内战

67. The national economy has not got on the right track yet.
68. He advocated in solving the problem of people's livelihood first.
69. after the victory of the War to Resist Japanese Aggression
70. the reconstruction which is promoted by the communist party
71. people who advocate in overthrowing the National Government
72. after the communist occupied the Mainland
73. launch invasion toward the inland
74. Some of the members of the Legislative Yuan oppose
75. the essential points of the Five-power Constitution
76. It was occupied by the Japanese during the War to Resist the Japanese Aggression
77. The international position of China was raised considerably after the victory.
78. the relationship between the president and his Cabinet
79. When was the constitution of the Republic of China adopted?
80. under the Judicial Yuan
81. People vote the members of the Legislative Yuan
82. The Northern Expedition is a task of the period of military government.
83. to attain the goal of reconstructing China
84. Is the Judicial Yuan independent?
85. The influence of the two parties in the Congress is fairly balanced.
86. Unfortunately not long after the victory the civil war broke out.

87. 西洋國家的民權
88. 北伐成功以後的建國工作
89. 孫中山領導國民革命
90. 副總統也是人民選舉的嗎?
91. ~~內閣跟行政~~^他主張重新組織內閣
92. 立法院與司法院之間政衝突
93. 總統很信任他的內閣
94. 在五權憲法之下
95. 那個條約的要點
96. 在滿清政府之下
97. 不幸建國計劃沒成功
98. 領導建設工作
99. 這是上次內戰時候的社會現象
100. 民權和民生那個重要
101. 共產黨佔領大陸以後
102. 不幸共產黨不肯合作
103. 勝利以後漸往右軌道了
104. 共產黨與西洋國家的勢力
105. 抗戰八年最後勝利了
106. 達到佔領中國東北的目的
107. 不幸造成國際上的衝突
108. 從訓政時期走到憲政時期
109. 中國在君主政府的統治之下慢慢的弱了

87. rights of the people in the Western countries
88. the work of founding a nation after the success of the Northern Expedition
89. Sun Yat-sen led the National Revolution.
90. Is the vice-president elected by the people too
91. He advocates in reorganizing the Cabinet.
92. the conflict between Legislative Yuan and Judicial Yuan
93. The president trusted his Cabinet very much.
94. under the Five-power Constitution
95. the essential points of that treaty
96. under the Manchu Government
97. Unfortunately the plan of founding a nation did not succeed.
98. to lead the reconstructing work
99. This is a social phenomenon of the last civil war.
100. Which one is more important, the rights of the people or the livelihood of the people?
101. after the Communist occupied the Mainland
102. Unfortunately the Communist Party is unwilling to cooperate.
103. It gradually got on the right track after the victory.
104. the influence of the Communist Party in the Western countries
105. Finally the War to Resist Japanese Aggression is won.
106. to attain the goal of occupying Manchuria
107. Unfortunately it created the international conflict.
108. from the period of political tutelage proceed to the period of constitutional government
109. China gradually became weak under the ruling of the autocratic government.

10 鴉片戰爭以後中國跟外國訂了許多不平等條約

中國人民對政府越來越不滿意

孫中山在一八九九年開始領導國民革命

一直到一九一一年才推翻滿清政府

孫中山先生說民權就是人民的政治權力

兩方面的力量配合起來政治才能上軌道

他把建國的工作分成三個時期

第一次國民大會是一九四七年開的

在總統和副總統下有五個院

中國根據五權憲法的原則制定憲法

監察院的工作跟中國君主時代御史的工作差不多

行政院的工作有一點兒像英國的內閣

中國傳統政治制度和西洋的政治制度合成一種新的政治制度

中華民國政府是根據五權憲法組織的

他的目的是使中國人民有國家觀念

你應當根據實際的情況解決這一個問題

110. China signed many unequal treaties with foreign countries after the Opium War.

111. The Chinese people progressively dis-satisfied with the government.

112. Dr. Sun Yat-sen started to lead the National Revolution in 1894.

113. The Manchu Government was not overthrown all the way until 1911.

114. Dr. Sun Yat-sen said that rights of the people is the political power of the people.

115. Politics will not be able to get on the right track until the powers of the two sides are coordinated.

116. He divided the work of founding a nation into three periods.

117. The first National Assembly was convened in 1947.

118. There are five departments (yuan) under the president and the vice-president.

119. China adopted her constitution according the principles of the Five-power Constitution.

120. The work of the Control Yuan is similar to that of the Chief of Censor during the period of monarchy.

121. The work of Administrative Yuan is similar to that of the Parliament in England.

122. The combination of the Chinese traditional political system and the Western political system became a new political system.

123. The government of The Republic of China is organized according to the Five-power Constitution.

124. His goal was to enable the people to have the concept of Nationalism.

125. You should base on the actual situation to solve this problem.

- 126 他主張人民要有四種權利
- 127 中國實在沒有法子忍耐了
- 128 雖然經過不斷^有戰爭，最後還是按照原本的計劃組織的政府
- 129 漢朝是從紀元前206年到紀元121年
- 130 現在还有不少華僑叫自己“唐人”
- 131 中國的禮節、音樂、文字和政治制度多半是在唐朝的時候傳到日本的
- 132 西洋國家對明朝的印象比較深
- 133 三民主義可以滿足人民的要求嗎？
- 134 共產黨強迫老百姓工作
- 135 丞相的地位是一人之下萬人之上
- 136 南洋華僑幫助國民革命
- 137 丞相辦的這件事並沒經過君主的同意
- 138 抗戰的時候貧富不均的現象更利害
- 139 那時候革命領袖計劃在南京成立國民政府

126. He advocated that people should have four rights.
127. China could no longer bear with it.
128. The government was finally organized according to the original plan despite the successive wars.
129. Han dynasty lasted from 206 B.C. to 214 A.D.
130. There are still many overseas Chinese call themselves 'man of Tang'.
131. Most of the Chinese etiquette, music, written language and political system were transmitted to Korea and Japan during the Tang dynasty.
132. Western countries have a deeper impression of Ming dynasty.
133. Can the Three People's Principles satisfy people's demand?
134. The Communist Party forced The Masses to do manual work.
135. The position of an ancient Chinese prime minister is 'under one man but above all the rest of the people'.
136. The Chinese in the South Sea helped the National Revolution.
137. This task which handled by the prime minister really did not approved by the emperor.
138. The phenomenon of unequal distribution of wealth was even more severe during the War to Resist Japanese Aggression.
139. At that time the revolutionary leader planned to establish the National Government at Nanking.

140 三民主義把君主制度推翻了

141 司法院可以決定這個合法不合法嗎?

142 他对研究西洋政治思想有興趣

143 俄國主張所有的共產國家應當聯合起來

144 中國共產黨和俄國的衝突越來越多
145 中國共產黨主張戰爭

146 政府要訓練人民學習民主知識

147 你認為共產主義和民主主義最後那個會勝利

140. The Three People's Principles put an end to the monarchy.

141. The Judicial Yuan can judge whether it is legal.

142. He is interested in studying the Western political thought.

143. Russia advocates that all the Communist countries should join together.

144. The conflicts between the Chinese Communist Party and that of Russia are getting more numerous.

145. Chinese Communist Party advocates war.

146. The government wants to train the people to learn the knowledge of Democracy.

147. What is your opinion, which one will gain the final victory, Communism or Democracy?

第八讲 中國現代的政府和政治

問答 (A)

- (1) 君主制度在宋朝以後變成什麼樣的君主制度?
- (2) 中國在專制政府的統治下就怎樣了?
- (3) 到了清朝末年中國政治的情形怎樣?
- (4) 鴉片戰爭以後中國跟外國訂了很多條約什麼?
- (5) 中國人民對政府越來越怎樣?
- (6) 孫中山先生在一八九〇年開始什麼?
- (7) 一九一一年把什麼推翻?? 建立了什麼? / 1st par.
- (8) 孫中山先生一方面研究什麼, 一方面又根據什麼來建立他的政治思想。
- (9) 這個思想就是什麼?
- (10) 什麼是三民主義?
- (11) 民族主義的意思是什麼?
- (12) 他提倡民族主義的目的是什麼?
- (13) 他說民權就是什麼?
- (14) 他主張人民有幾種權?, 政府有幾種權?
- (15) 政府人民用哪種權來做什麼?
- (16) 人民跟政府的力量配合起來政治才能怎樣?
- (17) 什麼是“民生”?
- (18) 民生主義的目的是什麼? / 2nd par.
- (19) 為了達到上邊兒所說的三個目的, 孫中山先生把建國的工作分成幾個時期?
- (20) 第一個時期是什麼時期, 那個時期的工作是什麼?
- (21) 第二個時期是什麼時期, 那個時期的工作是什麼?

(22) 第三个时期是什么时期, 那个时期的工作是什么? / 3rd par.

(23) 北伐的结果怎样? 在那兒成立了國民政府?

(24) 中國統一以後日本怎樣?

(25) 後來中國實在不能忍耐了就怎樣了?

(26) 第二次世界大戰在什麼時候開始的?

(27) 日本跟美國在那兒打起來了?

(28) 從抗戰開始一直到抗戰勝利一共多少年?

(29) 外國跟中國訂的不平等條約都怎樣了?

(30) 中國在國際上的地位怎樣?

(31) 中國本來可以開始什麼?

(32) 為什麼中國的境形更亂了呢?

~~(33) 後來誰把中國大陸佔了?~~

~~(34) 中華民國政府搬到那兒去了?~~

(35) 中國在國民政府在一九〇七年制定了什麼? / 6th par.

(34) 中國的憲法是根据什麼制定的?

(35) 五權憲法的要點是什麼?

(36) 監察院的工作跟君主時代什麼人的工作差不多?

(37) 監察院和立法院的委員都是政府派的嗎? 他們是怎麼來的?

(38) 監察院和立法院有點兒像美國的什麼? (產生)

(39) 五個院裡頭哪個院的工作最多?

(40) 行政院有點兒像英國的什麼?

(41) 中國現有的政治制度是一種什麼樣的制度?

第八講 中國現代的政府和政治

第四部 問答 (B)

- (1) 中國的君主制度是什麼時候結束的？你可以把當時的情形說一說嗎？
- (2) 你能把孫中山先生所提倡的三民主義大概的說一說嗎？
- (3) 為了達到三民主義裡頭所說的三個目的，孫中山先生把建國的工作分成三個時期，這三個時期是什麼？這三個時期的工作是什麼？
- (4) 北伐^{成功}以後，中國統一了，國民政府在南京成立了，軍政時期的工作完成了，為什麼後來中國不能開始和平建設的工作呢？
- (5) 第二次世界大戰對中國有什麼影響？
- (6) 根據中國的憲法，政府組織裡有五個院，這五個院都是什麼？為什麼我們說這五個院裡有兩個院有點兒像美國的國會？
- (7) 我們說孫中山先生是採用中國和西方國家兩方面的好處合成的政治思想^{的政治思想}，我們根據什麼這麼說？
- (8) 第二次世界大戰是怎麼開始的？是怎麼結束的？你能把經過的情形簡單的說一說嗎？
- (9) 美國的國會算不算政府機關？為什麼不算政府機關？
- (10) 你能說一說美國獨立的經過嗎？
- (11) 政府能不能取消貧富不均的現象？
- (12) 美國國會的權力大還是總統的權力大？
- (13) 你覺得專制政府好，還是民主政府好，為什麼？
- (14) 總統跟皇帝有什麼分別，是不是總統跟皇帝都有絕對的

權力，他們要做什么要就做什么？

- (15) 現代的皇帝跟古代的皇帝一樣不一樣？英國不是有女皇帝嗎？她的權力怎樣？國家的事都由她來管嗎？
- (16) 學說跟政策有什麼分別？
- (17) 政府有沒有權力強迫人民納稅？為什麼？
- (18) 皇帝的享受跟我們的享受一樣不一樣，怎麼不一樣？

第九講 中國現代的政治府和政治(二)

中翻英 ~ 英翻中

1. (A) 中華人民共和國的人數
(B) 中華人民共和國建立以來
2. (A) 其他國家的國旗
(B) 正好買了一個國旗
3. (A) 現代漢人的宗教信仰
(B) 他所信仰的主義
4. (A) 馬克思的說教
(B) 馬克思主義的來源
5. (A) 受了列寧的影響
(B) 和列寧交往
6. (A) 成為和平的基礎
(B) 成為一個重要的特性
7. (A) 民國以前學的學者
(B) 是民國三年發現的
8. (A) 商朝初年的勢力
(B) 是秦朝初年形成的
9. (A) 第二次世界大戰以後最富強的国家
(B) 据说那一朝最富強
為了使國家富強
10. (A) 很太平可是自由
(B) 自由平等的觀念
11. (A) 國民黨的權力
(B) 在國民黨方面
12. (A) 以國共兩黨為中心
(B) 國共兩黨在南洋的勢力
13. (A) 監察機關的意見
(B) 採用他的意見
14. (A) 江西的地形
(B) 江西省的雨量

- 1(A) number of people of the Chinese People's Republic
(B) since the ^{founding} establishment of the Chinese People's Republic
- 2(A) flags of other nations
(B) he bought a flag right at that moment
- 3(A) religious believes of the modern Han people
(B) the principle(political) which he believes
- 4(A) the theory of Karl Marx
(B) the original of Marxism
- 5(A) influenced by Lenin
(B) to have social intercourse with Lenin
- 6(A) to become the basis of peace
(B) to become an important characteristic
- 7(A) the scholars before the Republic
(B) it was discovered in the 3rd year of the Republic
- 8(A) the influence of the Han people in the beginning years of the Shang dynasty
(B) it was formed in the beginning years of the Ch'in dynasty
- 9(A) the richest and strongest nation after the World War II
(B) in order to make our country rich and strong
- 10(A) to have peace but no freedom
(B) the concept of freedom and equality
- 11(A) the power of the Nationalist Party
(B) on the side of the Nationalist Party
- 12(A) to consider the two parties; Nationalist and Communist, as the center
(B) the influence of the two parties, Nationalist and Communist, in the South Sea
- 13(A) the openions of the supervising organization
(B) to adopt his organization
- 14(A) the topography of Kiangsi
(B) the rainfall of Kiangsi province

- 15(A) 提高苏维埃共和国的地位
 (B) 加强苏维埃共和国的力量
- 16(A) 公开的侵略中华民国
 (B) 公开的实行共产主义
- 17(A) 争夺权力
 (B) 然后和他争夺地位
- 18(A) 逃到云南去了
 (B) 从东北逃到贵州
- 19(A) 从陕西流到沿海一带
 (B) 陕西的土地不适合耕种
- 20(A) 形容 = 着五千里长征
 (B) 在长征的时候被杀了
- 21(A) 利用他事破坏政府的政策
 (B) 利用大自然的力量
- 22(A) 各自扩充自己的势力
 (B) 从黄河流域扩充到珠江流域
- 23(A) 华北的顺序恢复了
 (B) 造成今天华北的情形
- 24(A) 大规模的养猪
 (B) 大规模的战争
- 25(A) 国内的风气
 (B) 联合国内的民族
- 26(A) 一天比一天严重
 (B) 据说很严重
- 27(A) 在调解中
 (B) 调解佛教和回教之间的衝突
- 28(A) 重新组织联合政府
 (B) 那个时期的联合政府
- 29(A) 大陆上的土地改革失败了
 (B) 事实证明这次改革失败了
- 30(A) 拒绝以身作则

- 15(A) to lift up the position of the Soviet Republic
 (B) to strengthen the power of the Soviet Republic
- 16(A) to invade the Republic of China openly
 (B) openly practice ~~communism~~ communism
- 17(A) to fight for power
 (B) afterwards I fought for a position against him
- 18(A) escaped to Yunnan
 (B) to escape from Manchuria to Kweichow
- 19(A) to flow from Shansi to the area along the coast
 (B) the land of Shansi is not fit for cultivation
- 20(A) to describe the Long March of 25,000 li
 (B) he was killed at the time of the Long March
- 21(A) to utilize him to destroy the policy of the government
 (B) to use the force of the nature
- 22(A) each one expand his own power
 (B) to expand from the Yellow River Valley to the Pearl River Valley
- 23(A) the order of the Northern China has been restored
 (B) to form today's situation of the Northern China
- 24(A) to raise hog in a large scale
 (B) a large scale war
- 25(A) the vogue within the country
 (B) to unite all the races within the country
- 26(A) to become more serious day by day
 (B) it is said that the situation is serious
- 27(A) in the midst of mediation
 (B) to mediate the conflict between Buddhism and Mohammedanism
- 28(A) to re-organize the coalition government
 (B) the coalition government of that period
- 29(A) the land reform on the Mainland failed
 (B) facts prove that this reform has failed
- 30(A) refuse to set a good example oneself

(B) 拒绝纳税

31(A) 强迫宣布

(B) 反对向人民宣布

32(A) 反对传统的中共

(B) 按照中共的说法

33(A) 通过法令

(B) 往往不能通过

34(A) 早期的全国人民代表大会

(B) 全国人民代表大会的主场

35(A) 毛泽东喜欢音乐

(B) 毛泽东的生活很神秘

36(A) 我事作一下主席

(B) 主席说的第一点

37(A) 朱德的命令

(B) 朱德的军队打赢了

38(A) 整个国务院

(B) 国务院的职权有变动

39(A) 相当于宋朝的丞相

(B) 相当于汉武帝时候的御史大夫

40(A) 不道德的负责人

(B) 不断的向负责人要求

41(A) 在国务院总理的领导之下

(B) 是国务院总理订的条约

42(A) 行政院的全部

(B) 合法的部分

43(A) 鞏固已经动摇的基础

(B) 渐之的鞏固了

44(A) 让共产党没收了

(B) 不幸给没收了

45(A) 平均分配

(B) 分配长江中游的田

(B) refuse to pay tax

31(A) force to announce

(B) to oppose that he will announce to the people

32(A) the Chinese Communist which is against traditions

(B) according to the theory of the Chinese Communist

33(A) to pass the laws and ordinances

(B) often it can be passed

34(A) the early stage National People's Congress

(B) the standpoint of the National People's Congress

35(A) Mao Tse-tung likes music

(B) the life of Mao Tse-tung is very mysterious

36(A) let me be the chairman

(B) the first point said by the chairman

37(A) the order of Chu Teh

(B) Chu Teh's army won

38(A) the entire State Council

(B) there is a change about the function of the State Council

39(A) be equivalent to the prime minister of the Sung dynasty

(B) be equivalent to the Head of censors of the Han Wu Ti period

40(A) the person in charge who does not pay attention to morality

(B) intermittently demand from the person in charge

41(A) under the leadership of the premier

(B) it was the premier who signed the treaty

42(A) the various departments and committees of the Executive Yuan

(B) the lawful departments and committee

43(A) to consolidate the basis which has been wavering

(B) gradually consolidated

44(A) been confiscated by the Communists

(B) unfortunately it was confiscated

45(A) to distribute equally

(B) to distribute the farm land along the middle section of Yangtze

- (A) 抵抗共产党的清算
(B) 清算有錢人的目的
(A) 那个海岛上的地主
(B) 那个地主的田很肥沃
(A) 合成了一个人民公社
(B) 没有进步的公社
(A) 总统与副总统之间的僵局
(B) 造成了一个僵局
(A) 绝对的打不吊
(B) 相信可以打吊
(A) 我预料这次内战不长久
(B) 按照我当时的预料
(A) 局势变了
(B) 研究国际局势的机关
(A) 主要的变化
(B) 抗战以来的变化
(A) 因为国民生活的不安定
(B) 在不安定的情形之下
(A) 那一段时间
(B) 在很短的时间裡完成
(A) 经过相当的时间才能達到目的
(B) 经过相当的时间以後才能独立

中华人民共和国的主席
蘇维埃共和国的國旗
信仰馬克思主义
按照馬克思的意见
列宁是負責人
成为一个共和国
民國初年

- 46(A) to resist the Communists' liquidation
(B) the purpose of liquidating rich people
47(A) the landlords on that island
(B) the land of that landlord is very fertile
48(A) to combine into a people's commune
(B) the people's commune which has no progress
49(A) the deadlock between the President and the Vice-president
(B) it created a deadlock
50(A) it definitely cannot be broken up
(B) I believe it can be broken up
51(A) I predict that this civil war will not last long
(B) according to my prediction at that time
52(A) the situation has changed
(B) the organization which studies the international situation
53(A) the main change
(B) the changes after the War to Resist Japanese Agression
55(A) that period of time
(B) to accomplish in a very short period of time
56(A) cannot reach the goal without been gone through a certain period of time
(B) must gone through a certain period of time before she can be independent
57(A) the chairman of the People's Republic of China
58. the flag of the Soviet Republic
59. to believe in Marxism
60. according to the opinion of Karl Marx
61. Lenin was the person in charge
62. to become a republic
63. the beginning years of the Republic

64. 一个富强自由的国家
65. 人民公社没有自由
66. 国民党的失败
67. 国共两党公开争夺政权
68. 中共的意见
69. 逃到江西去了
70. 从江西逃到陕西
71. 苏维埃共和国的代表
72. 公开的反对国民党
73. 争夺一个岛
74. 长征时代的毛泽东
75. 利用~~时间~~长征的机会
76. 沿着珠江扩充
77. 华北的局势不安定
78. 大规模的内战
79. 国内的局势严重
80. 朱德的病很严重
81. 联合政府的主席
82. 拒绝他的调解
83. 调解失败以后
84. 宣布华北独立
85. 拒绝中共的要求
86. 通过以后宣布
87. 由全国人民代表大会通过
88. 毛泽东代表中共
89. 毛主席和列宁
90. 按照朱德的预料
91. 国务院的各部会
92. 国务院相当于行政院

64. a rich strong and free nation
65. there is no freedom in the people's commune
66. the failure of the Nationalist Party
67. the two parties. Nationalist and Communist fight for political power openly
68. the opinion of the Chinese Communist
69. escaped to Kiangsi
70. to escape from Kiangsi to Shansi
71. the representative of the Soviet Republic
72. to oppose the Nationalist Party openly
73. to fight for an island
74. Mao Tse-tung in the age of the Long March
75. to use the opportunity of the Long March
76. to expand along the Pearl River
77. the situation of the Northern China is unpeaceful
78. a large scale civil war
79. the situation within the nation is serious
80. Chu Teh's illness is critical
81. the chairman of the coalition government
82. to reject his mediation
83. after the mediation failed
84. to ~~proclaim~~ declare the independence of the Northern China
85. to reject the demand of the Chinese Communist
86. to announce after it is passed
87. it is passed by the National People's Congress
88. Mao Tse-tung represents the Chinese Communist Part
89. Chairman Mao and Lenin
90. according to Chu Teh's prediction
91. various departments and committees of the State Council
92. the State Council is equivalent to the Executive Yuan

94. 清算国务总理
95. 鞏固联合政府的地位
96. 没收地主的田
97. 甚为严重的分配问题
98. 国内的地主
99. 大规模的清算
100. 扩充人民公社
101. 打开僵局
102. 局势的变化
103. 调解国共之间的僵局
104. 是民国初年被没收的
105. 信仰动摇了
106. 预料中共政权不能久
107. 利用时间
108. 经过相当时间的安定生活
109. 共产党统一中国以后就成立了
中华人民共和国
110. 中共所信仰的是马恩斯列宁主义
111. 中共要使中国成为一个共产主义
的国家
112. 在清朝末年民国初年的时候
113. 中国人民想使中国变成一个富强,
独立,自由的国家
114. 共产党和国民党合作过三次
115. 后来国共两党因为意见不同而
以分裂了
116. 他们在江西东南部建立“苏维埃
共和国”
117. 他们离开江西,经过西南各
省逃到陕西去了

94. to liquidate the premier
95. to consolidate the position of the coalition government
96. to confiscate the land of the landlord
97. to have a serious distribution problem
98. landlords within the country
99. to liquidate in a large scale
100. to expand the people's commune
101. to break up a deadlock
102. the change of the situation
103. to mediate the deadlock between the Nationalists and the Communists
104. it was confiscated in the beginning years of the Republic
105. his belief is wavering
106. I predict that the Chinese Communist regime will not be long
107. to use time
108. after gone through a certain period of peaceful life
109. After the Communist Party unified China, she founded the People's Republic of China.
110. What the Chinese Communists believe in are Marxism and Leninism.
111. The Chinese Communists want to make China a communist country.
112. During the last years of the Ch'ing dynasty and the beginning years of the Republic.
113. The Chinese people wants to make China a rich strong, independent and free nation.
114. The Communist Party and Nationalist Party have cooperated for three times.
115. Later on the two parties, ^{the Nationalist} Communist and the Na Communist split due to the difference of opinions.
116. They founded a Soviet Republic in the southern eastern part of Kiangsi.
117. They left Kiangsi and escaped to Shansi by way of the various provinces in the Southwest.

118. 國共兩黨為了抵抗日軍，實行第二次合作
119. 中共利用抗戰的機會擴充自己的力量
120. 整個的華北都被中共佔了
121. 據說美國政府希望國共合作組織聯合政府
122. 共產黨拒絕參加國民大會
123. 國民政府根據中國的新憲法成立中華民國政府
124. 中共為了鞏固自己的政權殺死了很多人
125. 中共為了實行土地改革，把全國的土地完全沒收
126. 全國人民代表大會選舉毛澤東為中華人民共和國主席
127. 國務院的負責人是國務總理
128. 國務院相當於西方國家的內閣
129. 這個僵局什麼時候可以打開實在很難預料

118. The two parties, Nationalist and Communist, practice 2nd cooperation in order to resist Japan.
119. The Chinese Communists use the opportunity of the War to Resist Japanese Aggression to expand her own strength.
120. The entire Northern China was occupied by the Chinese Communists.
121. The U.S. government hoped that the Nationalist and Communist would cooperate and organize a coalition government.
122. The Communist Party refuse to participate in the National Assembly.
123. The Nationalist government based on the new constitution of China and founded the government of the Chinese Republic.
124. The Chinese Communists for the purpose of consolidating her own political power has killed many people.
125. The Chinese Communists for the purpose of realizing the land reform, confiscated all the land of the entire nation.
126. The National People's Congress elected Mao Tse-tung as the chairman of the People's Republic of China.
127. The person in charge of the State Council is the premier.
128. The State Council is equivalent to the cabinet of western nations.
129. It is hard to predict when this deadlock can be broken up.

第九講 中國現代的政府和政治 問答 (A)

- (1) 中國共產黨是哪年佔的中國大陸？
- (2) 佔領大陸以後成立了什麼？
- (3) ~~中國的國旗跟國歌~~
- (3) 共產黨信仰什麼主義？
- (4) 他們要把中國變成一個什麼樣的國家？
- (5) 最後要變成一個什麼樣的社会？
- (6) 清朝末年民國初年各種各樣兒的什麼都傳到中國來了？
- (7) 那個時候一般人对西洋政治制度政治思想怎樣？
- (8) 他們想使中國怎樣？
- (9) 中國共產黨是哪一年成立的？
- (10) 國共兩黨為什麼分裂的？
- (11) 中國共產黨從那個時候起就怎樣？
- (12) 為什麼國民政府派軍隊去打他們？
- (13) 後來中國共產黨從江西逃到什麼地方去了？
- (14) 抗戰以後國共兩黨為什麼又合作了？
- (15) 中國共產黨利用八年抗戰的機會做什麼？
- (16) 抗戰勝利的時候中國什麼地方差不多都被共產黨佔了？
- (17) 抗戰以後勝利共產黨開始什麼？
- (18) 中國國內的性形怎樣？

- (19) 美國政府爲了這件事做什麼？
- (20) 希望國共兩黨怎樣？
- (21) 結果呢？
- (22) 國民黨請共產黨參加什麼？
- (23) 共產黨參加不參加？
- (24) 中華民國政府是那一年成立的？
- (25) 根據什麼成立的？
- (26) 中華民國政府在那兒成立的？ / 第七段
- (27) 中華人民共和國是那一年成立的？在那兒成立的？
- (28) 中共政府的組織是按照什麼組織的？
- (29) 按照中共的憲法，國家最高的權力機關是什麼？
- (30) ~~全國人民代表大會除了是最高立法機關~~
- (30) 全國人民代表大會是最高什麼機關？
- (31) 全國人民代表大會也有權力做什麼決定？
- (32) 第一次全國人民代表大會選舉了誰做主席？
- (33) 主席跟副主席之下有什麼？
- (34) 國務院相當於五權憲法中的什麼？
- (35) 國務院相當於西方國家的什麼？
- (36) 國務院的負責人是什麼人？
- (37) 國務院總理下頭有多少個部會？ / 第八段
- (38) 中華人民共和國成立以後，為什麼殺死了很多人？
- (39) 實行土地改革的時候，把全國的土地怎樣？
- (40) 土地改革以後，接著又實行什麼？

(41) 中共实行人民公社 结果成功不成功?

(42) 中共政府的政策现在怎么样? / 第九段

(43) 中共政府现在在大陆台湾, 中华民国政府现在在
台湾, 形成了一个什么情形?

(44) 我们能预料这个僵局怎么打开吗?

(附)

第九講 中國現代的政府和政治

問答 (B)

- (1) 你可以簡單的說一說中國共產黨的历史嗎?
- (2) 共產主義是什麼時候傳到中國來的? 為什麼是在那個時候傳來的呢?
- (3) 抗戰前國民黨跟共產黨的關係怎樣?
- (4) 抗戰開始以後跟抗戰結束以後國民黨的關係怎樣?
- (5) 抗戰勝利以後美國希望誰幫助中國解決中國的政冶問題, 美國當時做了些什麼事情, 結果怎麼樣?
- (6) 你可以把一九四九年^年在中國發生的重要事情說一說嗎?
- (7) 你能說一說中共的政府組織嗎?
- (8) 中共政府成立以後做了些什麼事情, 你能不能說一說?
- (9) 為什麼我們說現代中國的政冶問題實在很複雜?
- (10) 你能說一說共產黨所信仰的主義是什麼主義嗎? 這個主義是什麼時候開始的? 它對世界^嗎
- (11) 你能說一說共產主義對現代世界的影響嗎?
- (12) 你對現代中國的政冶問題有什麼意見?
- (13) 你對現代世界的政冶問題有什麼意見?
- (14) 一個國家為什麼要有國旗跟國歌?
- (15) 美國的國歌是哪年作的, 是誰做的?
- (16) 美國的國旗代表什麼?

第十講 中國傳統的農業經濟制度

中翻英 ~ 英翻中

- 1(A) 很早以前就以農立國
- (B) 以農立國的中東國家
- 2(A) 出現了一個原始社會
- (B) 原始時代的亞洲
- 3(A) 利用平民去反抗封建諸侯
- (B) 用絲去作衣裳
- 4(A) 封建時期的公田制度
- (B) 提倡公田制度
- 5(A) 兩個單位以上
- (B) 每一講是一個單位
- 6(A) 大至小至的“井”字
- (B) 古代的“井”字
- 7(A) 四周周的少數民族
- (B) 四周圍的山地
- 8(A) 有一家西藏人
- (B) 這一家人都沒受過教育
- 9(A) 種大豆的農民
- (B) 靠養羊過日的農民
- 10(A) 由意大利人自作
- (B) 由我們的子孫作
- 11(A) 其中有的用是合種的
- (B) 和滿人合種
- 12(A) 這片地區收的高粱
- (B) 春天種秋天收
- 13(A) 中國本部出的糧食
- (B) 非洲出產的糧食
- 14(A) 作為祭天用的東西
- (B) 作為君權的代表
- 15(A) 夏朝的田賦

- 1(A) to have been considered agriculture as the basis of her nation's economy since a long time ago
- (B) the middle Eastern nations which consider agriculture as the basis of their nation's economy
- 2(A) a primitive society appeared
- (B) Asia in primitive age
- 3(A) to utilize the common people to against feudal lords
- (B) to make clothes with silk
- 4(A) the Equal Fields System in the feudal period
- (B) to promote the Equal Fields System
- 5(A) more than two units
- (B) Each lecture is a unit
- 6(A) characters of 'jǐng' of various size
- (B) the character 'jǐng' in the ancient time
- 7(A) the minority people on all sides
- (B) the mountain lands on all sides
- 8(A) there is one Tibetan family
- (B) none of the people of this family has received any education
- 9(A) farmers who plant soy beans
- (B) farmers who lived on raising sheep
- 10(A) to be done by that Italian
- (B) to be done by our descendants
- 11(A) among the fields some are jointly cultivated
- (B) to cultivate jointly with Manchus
- 12(A) the common sorghums which were harvested in that area
- (B) to plant in the Spring and to harvest in the fall
- 13(A) food provisions which were produced in China proper
- (B) to plant grains in Africa
- 14(A) things to be used to offer sacrifice to Heaven
- (B) to be used as a representation of an emperor's power
- 15(A) the land-tax of the Hsia dynasty

改变田赋

16(A) 使一般人可以安居乐业

(B) 在边疆安居乐业

17(A) 注重商业的发展

(B) 同人更注重工商业

18(A) 正式提倡土地私有制度

(B) 土地私有制度实行很久了

19(A) 辛亥革命因此成功了

(B) 南宋因此灭亡了

20(A) 减轻水灾巨民的税

(B) 减轻皇帝的责任

21(A) 春秋时代的赋税

(B) 以那个朝代的赋税为说

22(A) 鼓励新疆人到内蒙古去

(B) 儒家学者

23(A) 受“重农抑商”政策的影响

(B) 提倡“重农抑商”的统治

24(A) 改由臣子自作

(B) 改由广州人民耕种

25(A) 找了一个可靠的人经营

(B) 在香港经营手工业

26(A) 变成了我的负担

(B) 一百块钱以上的负担

27(A) 加重海南岛平民的税

(B) 加重统治者的责任

28(A) 详细说一说明均田制度

(B) ~~在历史上~~ 什么叫作均田制度

29(A) 领了五块钱左右的东西

(B) 领了一些大豆、高粱等东西

(B) to change the land-tax

16(A) to make people in general to live peacefully and be content with their occupations

(B) to live in peace and be content with their occupations in the border region

17(A) to emphasize the development of commerce

(B) the Mohammedans do not emphasize industry and commerce

18(A) formally promote the system of the private ownership of land

(B) the system of private ownership of land has been put into practice for a long time

19(A) because of this the revolution of Hsin Hai succeeded

(B) because of this the South Song was destroyed

20(A) to reduce the taxes of the people of the flooded area

(B) to lighten the responsibility of the emperor

21(A) the taxes of the Spring and Autumn period

(B) as far as the taxes of that dynasty is concerned

22(A) to encourage the people of Sinkiang to inner Mongolia

(B) to encourage the scholars of the Confucius school

23(A) to be effected by the policy of giving importance to agriculture and restraining commerce

(B) the ruler who promote the policy of giving importance to agriculture and restraining commerce

24(A) to be done by the officials instead

(B) to be cultivated by the people of Canton instead

25(A) to find a reliable man to manage

(B) to manage handicraft industry in Hongkong

26(A) to become my (financial) responsibility

(B) the responsibility above \$100

27(A) to increase the taxes of the people on the Hainan island

(B) to increase the responsibility of the ruler

28(A) to explain in detail the Equal Fields System

(B) what is called the Equal Fields System

29(A) to receive \$5 worth of things

(B) have received some soy beans, common sorghum and other things

- 30(A) 跟那部份人接觸
(B) 沙漠的一部份
- 31(A) 商朝中葉
(B) 漢朝中葉的相權
- 32(A) 戰國時候的戶口
(B) 調查金門馬祖的經濟情形
- 33(A) 云貴高原的土產
(B) 有許多土產
- 34(A) 利用人民的義務勞務
(B) 主張取消義務勞務
- 35(A) 有工作的人
(B) 沒飯可吃的人
- 36(A) 最近收的稅
(B) 秦漢時代收的稅
- 37(A) 商業很繁榮
(B) 這海港比以前更繁榮了
- 38(A) 於是土地兼併開始了
(B) 土地兼併很早以前就開始了
- 39(A) 兩稅制的特點
(B) 變來變去，變成了兩稅制
- 40(A) 賣瓷器得繳稅
(B) 不繳租稅的佔少數
- 41(A) 改進泥字印刷
(B) 隨政治制度的改進
- 42(A) 周朝的後期
(B) 戰國後期的思想家
- 43(A) 始終不民主
(B) 那族很富
- 44(A) ~~根本不變~~ 根本的改變
(B) 根本問題

- 30(A) to keep contact with that portion of people
(B) a part of the desert
- 31(A) the middle (period) of the Shang dynasty
(B) the power of a prime minister in the middle (period) of the Han dynasty
- 32(A) the population at the time of the Warring States
(B) to investigate the economic situation of Quemoy and Matsu
- 33(A) native products of the Yunan-Kweichow Plateau
(B) there are lots of native products
- 34(A) to use the free labour of the people
(B) to advocate the abolishing of free labour
- 35(A) people who has⁴ work to do
(B) people who have no food to eat
- 36(A) the taxes which were collected recently
(B) the taxes which were collected in the period of Ch'in and Han
- 37(A) the commerce is very prosperous
(B) this harbor becomes more prosperous than before
- 38(A) thereupon the annexation of land started
(B) the annexation of land have started a long time ago
- 39(A) characteristics of the Dual Taxation System
(B) it has changed back and forth and finally changed into the Dual Taxation System
40. to sell porcelain one has to pay tax
(B) those who do not pay rent constitute minority
- 41(A) to improve moveable types
(B) the improvement of the political system
- 42(A) the latter period of the Chou dynasty
(B) thinkers of the latter period of the Warring States
- 43(A) be always not democratic
(B) that tribe has always been rich
- 44(A) a basic reform
(B) a basic problem

- 45(A) 新学说的祖先那个政治家的学说
(B) 孔子是不是政治家
- 46(A) 王安石的祖先
(B) 王安石失败了
- 47(A) 曾经被打败过
(B) 曾经到达过波斯
- 48(A) 预料变法不能成功
(B) 领导变法
- 49(A) 因而很发达
(B) 因泥沙太多而发生的灾难
- 50(A) 引起那族人的注意
(B) 於是引起了这个问题
- 51(A) 以「一鞭」制度来说
(B) 最近提到的「一鞭」制度
- 52(A) 欧美的工商业中心
(B) 侵犯欧美
- 53(A) 农业生产发展到了极点
(B) 农业生产也叫作农产
- 54(A) 彼此竞争
(B) 用不道德的方法竞争
55. 欧美以农业为国家的国家
56. 原始社会的农民
57. 到田裡去收粮食
58. 利用这个机会去调查
59. 曾经实行过公田制度
60. 每一家是一个单位
61. 在地面上画了很多井字
62. 周围的农民
63. 由他去经营

- 45(A) the theory of that politician
(B) Was Confucius a politician?
- 46(A) the ancestors of Wang An-shih
(B) Wang An-shih failed
- 47(A) was once defeated
(B) had once reached Persia
- 48(A) to predict that the (political) reform cannot succeed
(B) to lead the (political) reform
- 49(A) is thereby well developed
(B) to have flood because of too much mud and sand
- 50(A) to attract the attention of the people of that race
(B) thereupon arises this question
- 51(A) as far as the 'one whip' system is concerned
(B) the 'one whip' system which was mentioned recently
- 52(A) the industrial and commercial centers of Europe and America
(B) to encroach upon Europe and America
- 53(A) the agricultural production has developed to the utmost
(B) 'nóngyèshēngchǎn' is also called 'nóngchǎn'
- 54(A) to compete against each other
(B) to compete with immoral methods
55. the European and American nations which consider agriculture as the basis of their nations economy
56. farmers of a primitive society
57. to go to the field to harvest food provisions
58. to use this opportunity to investigate
59. had once practiced the Public Fields System
60. each family is a unit
61. to draw many characters 'jǐng' on the ground
62. farmers all around
63. to be managed by him

64. 由两家合种
65. 把粮食作为田赋
66. 有一部分人可以安居乐业了
67. 注重生产
68. 因而产生了土地私有制度
69. 减轻赋税
70. 因此改由他去经营
71. 鼓励生产
72. 始终没实行过重农抑商政策
73. 平民的负担加重了
74. 因此实行了均田制度
75. 鼓励变法
76. 改由王安石作丞相
77. 减轻负担
78. 每家领多少田
79. 根据宋朝中叶的调查
80. 全国户口调查
81. 收土产税
82. 王安石而引起的问题
83. 明朝后期的赋税制度
84. 同意改道两税制
85. 产生土地兼并的现象
86. 王安石对中国的贡献
87. 和欧美的生产制度配合
88. 长江三角洲因而繁荣了
89. 改进高丽农民的生活
90. 能幹的政治家
91. 缴田赋
92. 注重根本问题

64. to be jointly cultivated by the two families
65. to consider food provisions as land-tax
66. a portion of people can live in peace and be content with one's occupation
67. to emphasize production
68. it thereby originated the system of private ownership of land
69. to reduce taxes
70. because of this it is to be managed by him instead
71. to encourage production
72. have never practiced the policy of giving importance to agriculture and restrain commerce
73. the (financial) responsibility of the common people has increased
74. because of this the Equal Fields System was put into practice
75. to encourage the (political) reform
76. instead Wang An-shih became the prime minister
77. to lighten the (financial) responsibility
78. each family is to receive how much land?
79. to base on the investigation of the middle of the Sung dynasty
80. the national census
81. to collect duty on native products
82. the problems which arise because of a (political) reform
83. the tax system in the latter period of the Ming dynasty
84. to agree to improve the Dual Taxation System
85. to produce the phenomenon of land annexation
86. the contribution of Wang An-shih to China
87. to coordinate with the production system of Europe and America
88. the Yangtze river delta is thereby become prosperous
89. to improve the ~~life~~ life of farmers in Korea
90. a capable politician
91. to pay land-tax
92. to emphasize basic problems

93. 和欧美国家竞争
94. 解释租庸调
95. 始终遵守外交礼节
96. 结束了重农抑商的政策
97. 和农民打成一片
98. 要是能安居乐业就满足
99. 对加重平民的義務勞役
100. 有稅可收的貴族
101. 传说中的原始民族
102. 那个时候的土地每个单位都分成九塊，像个“井”字似的。
103. 当中的那塊由八家農民合种
104. 这块地上收的糧食交给該侯作为田賦
105. 按照传说原始社会的人民注重畜牧不注意农业
106. 貴族被推翻了以后土地私有制度就开始了。
107. 政府一方面減輕賦稅，一方面鼓勵人民耕種。
108. 漢武帝的时候漢朝虽然很强盛可是人民的負担加重了。
109. 唐朝初年政府曾经恢復过公用制度的一部份
110. 唐朝中葉全國的戶口調查很不清楚。
111. “租”是土地稅，“調”是土產稅。
112. 东北四周围的山地把东北夹在当中

93. to compete with European and American nations
94. to explain "land tax, tax paid to exempt one from a corvée, and duty on native products"
95. always observe the diplomatic etiquette
96. it concluded the policy of "giving importance to agriculture and restraining commerce"
97. to identify oneself with farmers
98. I'll be satisfied if I can live in peace and be content with my occupation
99. to require more (increase) free labour from common people
100. the nobles who can collect taxes
101. the primitive people who lived Before the Christ
102. The land at that time, every unit was divided in nine pieces, just like a character "jǐng".
103. The piece in the middle was to be cultivated jointly by the farmers of eight families.
104. The food provision harvested on this piece of land should be turned over to the feudal lord as a land-tax.
105. According to the legend the people of a primitive society emphasize stock raising instead of agriculture.
106. After the nobilities were overthrown, the system of the private ownership of land started.
107. The government on one hand reduced taxes, on the other hand encourages people to cultivate.
108. During the time of Han Wu Ti, the Han dynasty though very strong and prosperous, the (financial) responsibility of the people was increased.
109. The government of the beginning years of the T'ang dynasty has once restored a part of the Public Field System.
110. The national census in the middle of the T'ang dynasty was not very clear.
111. 'dzū' was a land-tax, and 'dyāu' was a duty on native products.
112. The mountain land all around Manchuria encloses the place in the middle.

113. '均田制度'取消以後,就出现了土地兼併的现象。
114. 中華民國成立以後,土地問題始終沒有根本解決。
115. 王安石的失敗,是不是因為當時的政治太腐敗。
116. 變法的目的不是要推翻封建專制的政權。
117. 元朝統治中國以後並不鼓勵人民注重農業。
118. 政府把土地稅,土產稅,和義務勞役合成一種稅。
119. 中國的農業經濟沒法和西洋的生產方法競爭。
120. 國民革命成功以後中國還是以農立國。
121. 三民主義裡沒提到「一鞭」制度。
122. 訓政時期開始以後,人民的負擔減輕了。

113. After the abolishing of the Equal Field System the phenomenon of the annexation of land appeared.
114. After the founding of the Republic of China, the land problem has never been completely solved.
115. Was Wang An-shih's failure due to the fact that the government at that time was too corrupted.
116. The purpose of the political reform was not to overthrow an autocratic political power.
117. After the Yuan dynasty ^{began to} ruled over China, she did not encourage the people to pay attention to (emphasize) agriculture.
118. The government combines the land tax, native product tax and corvee into one tax.
119. The agricultural economy of China has no way to compete with the Western production method.
120. After the success of the National Revolution, China was still a nation which considered agriculture as the basis of her nation's economy.
121. It didn't mention the "one whip" system in the Three Principles People's.
122. the (financial) burden of the people was reduced after the beginning of the period of political tutelage.

第十講 中國傳統的農業經濟制度

第一部 問答 (A)

- (1) 中國是一個什麼樣的國家？
- (2) 中國的農業是在那一朝就開始了？
- (3) 那時候一切的制度已經建立起來了嗎？
- (4) 所以「畝」是什麼？
- (5) 到了商朝和周朝實行封建制度的時候，君主把土地分給誰？
- (6) 諸侯把再土地分給誰？
- (7) 那個時候土地能自由買賣嗎？
- (8) 諸侯分給老百姓的土地，每一個單位都分成幾塊？
- (9) 像一個什麼字是的？
- (10) 四周圍的八塊誰種，當中的那一塊誰種？
- (11) 那個時候的農業怎樣？
- (12) 商業呢？
- (13) 春秋戰國時代的經濟情形怎樣？
- (14) 人民開始注重什麼？
- (15) 那個時候的土地還是不容自由買賣嗎？
- (16) 秦朝正式取消了什麼？實行了什麼？
- (17) 社會上因此產生了什麼？
- (18) 漢朝初年政府一方面怎樣？一方面怎樣？
- (19) 在經濟上採取什麼政策？
- (20) 把什麼改由國家經營？
- (21) 這種政策在漢朝初年的時候成功不成功？
- (22) 後來為什麼窮人越越多？

以上第一段

第二段

(23) 当时有人主张什么? 恢复什么?

第三段

(24) 隋朝和唐朝初年实行了一种什么制度?

(25) 每个老百姓可以向政府领什么?

(26) 一种田是怎样的? 畝

(27) 另外一种是怎样的?

(28) 这可以说恢复了什么的一部分?

(29) 唐朝中叶因为政治很乱, 所以什么调查得很不清楚?

(30) 为什么均田制度没法子实行?

(31) 人民开始自由买卖土地, 什么制度就从这个时候建立起来了?

(32) 唐朝在中国历史上是一个什么样的时代?

(33) 在经济上还采用那一朝的经济制度?

(34) 这个制度叫什么?

(35) "租" 就是什么?

(36) "庸" 就是什么?

(37) "调" 就是什么?

(38) 那时候人民的生活怎样?

(39) 在商业方面政府采用什么政策?

(40) 唐朝初年时时候人民可以自由经营什么?

(41) 政府对这种买卖收税不收税?

(42) 这种自由经济制度使唐朝的农业经济和商业经济怎么样?

第四段

(43) 均田制度取消以后产生什么现象?

(44) 这个时候政府采用了什么税制?

- (45) 什么是“两税制”?
- (46) 这个税制怎么样?
- (47) “两税”解决了土地问题没有?
- (48) 唐朝后期人民的生活怎样? / 第五段
- (49) 唐朝以后中国的土地问题解决了没有?
- (50) 宋朝一位政治家王安石曾经实行什么?
- (51) 他希望解决什么?
- (52) 他在政府工作的时期长不长?
- (53) 他离开政府以后他的政策就怎样了? / 第六段
- (54) 元朝的蒙古人注重不注重农业?
- (55) 明朝政府在赋税方面采用了什么办法?
- (56) 明朝和清朝人民的生活怎么样?
- (57) 清朝后期人民的生活怎样?
- (58) 为什么呢?
- (59) 为什么西洋势力到达中国以后, 中国的农业
经济因而开始动摇了呢? / 第六段

第十講 中國傳統的農業經濟制度

第一部 問答 (B)

- (1) 請你說一說什麼是“公田制度”？
- (2) 中國的土地私有制度是什麼時候產生的？是怎麼產生的？
- (3) 漢朝初年的經濟政策怎麼樣？
- (4) 你可以說一說隋朝和唐朝初年所實行的“均田制度”嗎？
- (5) 為什麼唐朝中葉不能實行“均田制度”？
- (6) 你可以簡單地說一說唐朝的經濟情形嗎？
- (7) 宋朝的經濟政策跟以前的政策一樣嗎，怎麼不一樣？結果怎樣？
- (8) 明朝的經濟政策怎樣？
- (9) 清朝的經濟情形怎樣？
- (10) 你覺得糧食問題是不是世界上一個很重要的問題，為什麼？
- (11) ~~土地問題跟糧食問題有沒有關係。~~
- (12) 你能說一說土地問題跟糧食問題的關係嗎？
- (13) 減輕人民的賦稅是不是就可以使工商業發達？
- (14) 你覺得全國戶口調查重要不重要，為什麼？
- (15) 有什麼法子可以講讓一個國家的工商業繁榮？
- (16) 美國的工業跟別的地方的工業競爭得厲害不厲害？這種競爭對美國有沒有好處？

Name: _____

T.L.C.C. Test
Lesson 1-10

I. Chǐng fānchēng Yīngwén: (60%)

1. chángjyōude jīhuà
2. kǎkànde sīwǎfǎ
3. shènwài jīsyu
4. jàige sywǎjě de kǎnfǎ
5. wénhuàde fǎjǎn
6. syīngchángle yījǐng wénà
7. jènghǎu kǎishǐ
8. shènwài de gūngdàwò
9. ^{lyou} ~~liu~~dàn Chángjyānglǐ chyà
10. píngjyūnde fǎjǎn
11. dàtǐ sīwǎdeshang dàtǐ fángdà
12. chítade hǎi méi gēn
13. Dūngbǎi hěn fù
14. yǐ dàdǒu wéi dàwèi dǒu
15. guòchyuàde jūnjāng
16. Yǎjōude sēnlín
17. dàdǎsyāusyānde mǐndǎ
18. Mǎnren jyǎng lǐjyó ma?
19. dīnyānshangde nyóu yāng
20. yǐtyān bǐ yǐtyān jǐnbà
21. kǎu dǎswǎn
22. gēnjyà jàijǐng jǐdà
23. nàige chyǎtǐ de guàidǎ
24. jàdzài hǎi dǎushang de sīsyǎngjyà
25. hwǎifu nǎngyò

26. dzai gǎigé jūng
27. yige chyángshèng de shí-dài
28. jèngshì chūsūn
29. syínglóng Nányángde fēngjīng
30. Fēijōude bēndiren
31. jībēn guānyàn
32. shòu míng yú tyān
33. syūdō hǎigāng
34. jyāchyāng tūngjī
35. sywésyide fēngchí
36. jishù fāngyàn de wèntí
37. jyūn hé tyān de guānsyí
38. ruòdàn jīdyān
39. nǚlǐ/dwògūng
40. jywédwèi mínjū
41. dwò lǐngsyōu de
42. gǎibyan jīchuwán
43. lǎubǎisying bìng bà mǎnyí
44. wèile shǐ gūngyè shànggwěidàn
45. jèngjī fūbái de syānsyàng
46. dādàn jǐ sīngè mùdì
47. jīdīng syānfǎ
48. dīngshíde jyūnfǎ
49. dāgwēiwóde yǎngjū
50. tūnggwò fǎlīng
51. hǎfǎde bǎnwèi dǎjī
52. syāngsyīn kēyí dǎdǎi
53. Míngwó chūnyān
54. Jūnggūngde yǐjyàn
55. sǎjōuwéide shāndì
56. chwūntyān jūng chyōutyān shōu

57. yǐhǎi (kuài) chūn yǐshàng de fùdān

58. shāngyè hěn fánróng

59. bǐtāi jīngjāng

60. yóu tā chūn jīngyǐng

II. Chǐng fānchéng Jūngwén: (40%)

1. Do all the people in this world wish to live peacefully?

2. A man has to work hard before he can get any good result.

3. There is a special characteristic all right, but it is not important.

4. Industry and commerce are very important in any country.

5. Summer in Taiwan is hot and humid.

6. I did not expect that the Yungwei plateau is that poor.

7. They need a capable ruler.

8. According to the ancient Chinese legend, who separated the heaven and earth?

9. How is the handicraft industry in Persia?

10. There is a great difference between the Mohammedanism and the Buddhism.

11. The situation at that time changed very fast.

12. I like to study the custom and habit of the early period of Tang dynasty.

13. They learn unceasingly from each other.
14. The contribution of the movable types to the world civilization is great.
15. Most of the Chinese etiquette, music, written language and political system were transmitted to Korea and Japan during the Tang dynasty.
16. The phenomenon of unequal distribution of wealth was even more severe during the War to Resist Japanese Aggression.
17. The Chinese Communists for the purpose of realizing the land reform, confiscated all the land of the entire nation.
18. The State Council is equivalent to the Executive Yuan.
19. After the Equal Field System was abolished, the phenomenon of the annexation of land appeared.
20. The agricultural economy of China has no way to compete with the Western production method.

第一講 近代中國的農業和工業

中翻英

英翻中

(A) 根據近代歷史

1.(A) according to the modern history

(B) 近代的發明

(B) inventions of modern time

(A) 重新建設農村

2.(A) reconstruct the farm village

(B) 被破壞的農村

(B) farm villages which were destroyed

(A) 文字是一種學習的工具有

3.(A) Written language is a kind of tool for learning.

(B) 改進農業工具

(B) to improve the agricultural tools

(A) 比東北的木材差一點兒

4.(A) is a little inferior^{compare} to the lumber from Manchuria

(B) 在工業方面很差

(B) is inferior in the field of industry

(A) 靠人力耕種

5.(A) depend on man power for tilling

(B) 人力沒法和機器競爭

(B) Man power has no way to compete with machine.

(A) 缺乏糧食

6.(A) lack of food provision

(B) 農產的缺乏最嚴重

(B) The lack of agricultural produce is most serious.

(A) 向西方國家買肥料

7.(A) to buy fertilizer from the Western countries

(B) 作為肥料

(B) to treat as fertiliser

(A) 農民所用的種子

8.(A) seeds which were used by the farmers

(B) 農民向政府領種子

(B) Farmers get seeds from the government.

(A) 最後生產量提高了

9.(A) Finally the production output was raised.

(B) 因而生產量低了很多

(B) thus, the production output lowered a great deal

(A) 其餘的農業區

10.(A) the remaining agricultural districts

(B) 我認為其餘的不可靠

(B) I think the rest is not reliable.

(A) 一般說老百姓相當滿意

11.(A) Generally speaking, the common people are fairly satisfied.

(B) 一般說有兩個要點

(B) Generally speaking, there are two essential points.

12 (A) 減輕田租

(B) 地主所收的田租

13 (A) 台灣的收成很好

(B) 把收成的十分之一作為賦稅

14 (A) 當時生活很不容易維持

(B) 他負責維持秩序

15 (A) 從重新組織內閣以來

(B) 自從抗戰勝利以來

16 (A) 上次水災損失很大

(B) 以黃河流域的損失為最嚴重

17 (A) 長江流域的農產

(B) 農產被沒收了

18 (A) 改良這種不道德的風氣

(B) 但是並不容易改良

19 (A) 這位立法委員的計劃比較具體

(B) 為了我一個具體的辦法

20 (A) 主張“平均地權”

(B) 為達到“平均地權的目的”

21 (A) 澈底的改進收稅的辦法

(B) 澈底的取消貧富不均的現象

12.(A) reduce the rent for farm-land

(B) the rent for farm-land which the landlord collected

13.(A) The harvest of Taiwan is very good.

(B) use one tenth of the harvest as tax

14.(A) It was very hard to maintain a living at the time.

(B) He is responsible to maintain the order.

15.(A) since the Cabinet was reorganized from the reorganization of the Cabinet till now

(B) from the victory of the War to Resist the Japanese Aggression till now

16.(A) The loss was very great during the last flood.

(B) The loss in the Yellow River Valley is considered the most serious.

17.(A) the agricultural produce of the Yangts River Valley

(B) The agricultural produce were confiscated.

18.(A) to improve this kind of immoral fad

(B) Yet, it is really not easy to improve.

19.(A) The plan of this legislative member is more concrete.

(B) for the purpose of finding a concrete method

20.(A) advocate the 'equalization of right of land property'

(B) for the purpose of reaching the goal of the 'equalization of right of land property'

21.(A) to improve the method of taxation thoroughly

(B) to eliminate the phenomenon of unequal distribution of wealth thoroughly

22 (A) 改進水利

(B) 開始注意水利問題

23 (A) 農民銀行的負責人

(B) 在銀行裏工作

24 (A) 十九世紀的君主國家

(B) 過去的兩世紀

25 (A) 被強迫到工廠去工作

(B) 內陸工廠所納的稅

26 (A) 科學還沒上軌道

(B) 科學理論

27 (A) 經營得很得法

(B) 管理的不得法

28 (A) 繼續採用孫中山的經濟政策

(B) 繼續不斷的發動侵略

29 (A) 他是被強迫退出的

(B) 退出共產黨

30 (A) 競爭市場

(B) 擴充市場

31 (A) 趁著打倒軍閥的機會

(B) 趁著鴉片戰爭發動內戰

22.(A) to improve the water conservation and the irrigation schemes

(B) started to pay attention to the problems of water conservation and irrigation schemes

23.(A) the person in charge of the Farmers' Bank

(B) to work in a bank

24.(A) a monarchy in the Nineteenth Century

(B) the past two centuries

25.(A) ^{been} forced to go to the factory to do manual work

(B) taxes paid by the inland factories

26.(A) Science has not got on the right track yet.

(B) scientific theories

27.(A) ^{financially} is skillfully managed

(B) is not skillfully managed

28.(A) continue to adopt the economic policy of Dr. Sun Yat-sen

(B) continue to launch invasion without interruption

29.(A) He was forced to withdraw

(B) to withdraw from the Communist Party

30.(A) to compete for the market

(B) to expand the market

31.(A) to take advantage of ^{the} opportunity in overthrowing the warlords ^{of?}

(B) took advantage of the Opium War and launched the civil war

32 (A) 唐朝中葉以後漸趨衰落

(B) 那是東周的衰落時代

32.(A) It gradually declined after the middle part of the Tang dynasty.

(B) That was the declining period of East Chou.

33 (A) 可能發生經濟恐慌

(B) 他對上次經濟恐慌的印象很深

33.(A) It is possible to have a economic depression.

(B) He has a very deep impression of the last economic depression.

34 (A) 受日本商貨的影響

(B) 商貨的分佈和交通

34.(A) be effected by the Japanese merchandise

(B) the distribution of goods and communication

35 (A) 大量的提高鐵的生產

(B) 中國大陸大量的向加拿大買糧食

35.(A) raise the production of iron in large quantity

(B) China Mainland buys food provision from Canada in large quantity.

36 (A) 把米運到外國去換機器

(B) 從中國運來的絲和瓷器

36.(A) ship rice to foreign countries to exchange for machines

(B) silk and porcelain shipped from China

37 (A) 大權都集中在統治者手裡

(B) 集中在發展工業

37.(A) All the major powers were centered in the ruler's hand.

(B) concentrate in developing the industry

38 (A) 後方的商業很發達

(B) 留在後方的軍隊

38.(A) Commerce was well developed in the rear.

(B) the troops which were left in the rear

39 (A) 輕工業所佔的地位相當重要

(B) 以輕工業來說

39.(A) Light industry occupies a fairly important position.

(B) as far as light industry is concerned

40 (A) 因為華僑的關係

(B) 因為領袖很信任他的關係

40.(A) because of the overseas Chinese

(B) because the leader trusts him

41 (A) 重工業的發展並不成功

(B) 發展重工業和解決民生問題
那個要緊?

41.(A) The development of heavy industry is really not successful.

(B) Which is more important, to develop heavy industry or to solve the problem of the livelihood of the people?

42 (A) 物资的分配

(B) 根据物资平均分配的原则

43 (A) 为了供应特权阶级的需要

(B) 木材的供应不够

44 (A) 人数减少了

(B) 反对减少军队

45 (A) 原料往往不够

(B) 主要的原料

46 (A) 国会的权力增加了

(B) 行政方面的责任增加了

47 (A) 按照当时的物价

(B) 物价不断的涨

48 (A) 第十二课的生字先生还没发呢

(B) 把耕种计划发给农民

(A) 不信任钞票

(B) 钞票被没收了

(A) 失去自由不如死

(B) 失去宗教信仰

(A) 他认为一般的主都没有信用

(B) 老百姓很讲信用

42.(A) distribution of material

(B) according to the principle of the equal distribution of material

43.(A) for the purpose of supplying the need of the privileged class

(B) The supply of lumber is not enough.

44.(A) The number of people has decreased.

(B) oppose the reduction of troops

45.(A) The raw materials are often not enough.

(B) the essential raw materials

46.(A) The power of the Congress has increased.

(B) The administrative duties have increased.

47.(A) according to the price of commodities at the time

(B) The price of commodities goes up unceasingly.

48.(A) The teacher has not given out (issued) the vocabulary (sheet) of Lecture XII yet.

(B) issue the plan of cultivation to the farmers

49.(A) do not trust the paper currency

(B) The bank currency were confiscated.

50. (A) rather die than losing(one's)freedom

(B) lest the religious faith

51.(A) He thinks ^{that} landlords in general are not trustworthy.

(B) The common people are very trustworthy.

52 (A) 阻止賦稅改革

(B) 他曾經阻止過變法

53 (A) 形成了一個不可收拾的局勢

(B) 這種不可收拾的情形，誰也沒預料到

54 (A) 中共與俄國之間的關係發展到什麼地步

(B) 還沒達到民主的地步

近代故舊村

語言也是一種工具

缺乏人力

大量的向美國買肥料

改良種子

一般的說一個國家強盛不強盛^{可能}跟它的海岸線的長短有關係

維持現有的生產量

自從明朝以來

其餘的農產品

這個方法又具體又徹底

退出國際市場

水利的改進^{相當}成功

把商品大量的運到外國去

52. (A) obstruct the tax reform

(B) He once obstructed the (political) reform.

53. (A) formed into a irremediable (political) situation

(B) No one has predicted this irremediable situation

54. (A) The relationship between the Communist China and Russia has developed to what stage?

(B) has not arrived ^{to} the democratic stage

55. farm village of modern time

56. language is also a tool.

57. lack of man power

58. buy fertilizer from United States in large quantity

59. to improve seeds

60. Generally speaking, whether a country is strong or not has something to do with the length of her coastline

61. maintain the present production output

62. from Ming dynasty till now

63. the rest of the agricultural produce- products

64. This method is both concrete and thorough.

65. withdraw from the international market

66. The improvement of the water conservation and irrigation schemes is quite successful

67. ship the merchandise to the foreign countries in large quantity

68. 缺乏物资的供应

69. 生产量增加了百分之五十

70. 农村所受的损失

71. 不可收拾的地步

72. 阻止军政时期的工作

73. 把收成的百分之十作为田租

74. 钞票失去信用

75. 政府大量的发钞票

76. 集中发展重工业

77. 一般的说农民银行办的相当成功

78. 耕种的工具太差

79. 用“平均地权”的政策来彻底的解决

80. 工厂管理的不得法

81. 后方物资供应因而减少

82. 按着土地的面积来说, 生产量相当高

83. 为了减少外交方面的冲突

84. 请解释一下“平均地权”

85. 因为一九二九年的经济危机的影响

86. 把重工业上所需要的原料运去

68. lack the supply of material

69. The production output increased by 50%.

70. the loss suffered by the farm villages

71. irremediable state

72. hinder the work of the period of military government

73. use 20% of the harvest as rent for farm-land

74. Bank currency lost its credit.

75. The government issued bank notes in large quantity.

76. concentrate on developing the heavy industry

77. Generally speaking, the Farmers' Bank is managed fairly successfully.

78. The tools for cultivation are too inferior.

79. use the policy of 'the equalization of right of land property' to solve it once for all

80. The factory is not skillfully managed.

81. thus, the supply of material decreased

82. Speak according to the area of the land, the production output is fairly high.

83. for the purpose of decreasing the ^{dipolomatic} conflicts

84. Please explain the 'equalization of right of land property'.

85. because of the economic depression in the year of 1929

86. ship over the material which is need^{ed} in the industry

87. 建國計劃也包括改進水利
88. 缺乏科學知識
89. 解放前的老百姓生活比較安定
90. 徹底底地改良
91. 強迫地主減少田租
92. 東北平原的重工業
93. 二十世紀的農村
94. 解放前物價漲得很快
95. 用科學方法管理
96. 繼續造林
97. 他因收成不好而繳不起田租
98. 自從辦農民銀行以來
99. 其餘的田租由我負擔
100. 在華北繼續擴充市場
101. 改由農民銀行經營
102. 因為人口增加的關係
103. 鼓勵把原料運到解放區
104. 大部份的農產品
105. 曾經提倡增加生產
106. 趁著物價高的時候賣出去
107. 和歐美各國競爭市場
108. 一個人沒有退出共產黨的自由

87. The plan of founding a nation also included the improvement of the water conservation and irrigation schemes.
88. lack of scientific knowledge
89. The common people in the rear led a more settled life.
90. improve thoroughly
91. forced the landlords to reduce the rent ^{of} farm land
92. the heavy industry in the Manchurian Plain
93. the farm villages in the 20th Century
94. The price of commodities rises unusually fast in the rear.
95. using scientific method to manage
96. continue to build forest
97. Because of a poor harvest, therefore he could not afford to pay the rent for farm-land.
98. from the operation of the Farmers' Bank till now
99. I will be responsible of the rest of the rent for farm-land.
100. to expand the market in the Northern China
101. to be managed by the Farmers' Bank instead
102. because of the increase of population
103. to encourage people to ship the raw material to the rear
104. the greater part of the agricultural products
105. once advocated in raising the production
106. take advantage of the high price and sell it
107. to compete the market with the European and American countries
108. One has no freedom to withdraw from the Communist Party.

- 109 貴族的享受達到最高點
- 110 農村問題是一個非常重要的問題
- 111 中國農村到底有些什麼問題呢？
- 112 一般的說田租是收成的百分之五六十到七八十
- 113 自從民國以來中國不斷的發生戰爭
- 114 農產品的損失有百分之八十那麼多
- 115 中國始終沒有機會澈底實行孫中山先生的主張
- 116 十九世紀的後期中國才發現現代工業的重要性
- 117 中國於是一方面開工廠
- 118 一方面派學生到外國去學習科學技術
- 119 過去中國的工業集中在中国沿海一帶
- 120 中國工廠規模太小經營的又不得法
- 121 中國開工開始的工業又衰落了
- 122 抗戰的時候原料的生產不能供應工業的需要
- 123 物價一天比一天高
- 124 整個國家的經濟都受到影響
109. The enjoyment of the nobilities reached the peak.
110. Farm village problem is a very important problem.
111. Just exactly what are the problems of the Chinese farm villages?
112. Generally speaking, the rent for farm-land ranges from 50 or 60% to 70 or 80%.
113. China has had wars intermittently since the (founding of) The Republic.
114. The loss of the agricultural products is as much as 80%.
115. China has never had an opportunity to practice what Dr. Sun Yat-sen advocated thoroughly.
116. China did not realize the importance of the modern industry until the latter period of the 19th Century.
117. Thereupon China on ^{the} one hand ~~was~~ open up factories,
118. on the other hand send students to the foreign countries to study the scientific techniques
119. In the past the Chinese industries concentrated along the coastal regions.
120. Chinese factories are all in small scale and unskillfully managed.
121. The budding Chinese industry again declined.
122. During the War to Resist Japanese Aggression the production of the raw material could not meet the need of the industry.
123. The price of commodities gets higher day by day.
124. It affected the entire economy.

125. 中國的農業工業最後到了不可收拾的地步

126. 在一个“以農立國”的國家裡農村問題自然很重要

127. 收成不好的時候農民就難維持生活了

128. 靠人力耕種的農民生活很苦

129. 中國政府要訓練人民利用民權

130. 政府主張改良選舉總統的辦法

131. 請你解釋一下什麼是“五權憲法”

132. 中共的農業生產量以哪年為最低?

133. 每次戰爭農民所受的損失最大

134. 農民可以向農民銀行租新式耕種具

135. 根據那年的調查生產量增加了百分之五

136. 第一次世界大戰，多半歐美國家都退出了中國市場

137. 中國輕工業趁著這個機會漸漸地發展起來

138. 司法院要做一個徹底的調查

125. Finally the Chinese agriculture and industry reached a irremediable state.

126. Farm village problem is naturally a very important problem in a country which considers agriculture as the basis of her nation's economy

127. It is very hard for the farmers to maintain a living when the harvest is poor.

128. The life of the farmers who depend on man power to farm is very difficult.

129. The Chinese government wants to train (the) people to exercise their power.

130. The government advocated in improving the method of the election of president.

131. Please explain what is 'Five-power Constitution'.

132. Which year's agricultural output of Communist China is considered the lowest.

133. Farmers suffer the most in every war.

134. Farmers can rent modern farm tools from the Farmers' Bank.

135. According to the survey of that year, the production output merely increased 5%.

136. During the First World War, most of the European and American countries withdrew from the Chinese market.

137. The light industry of China took this opportunity and gradually developed.

138. The Judicial Yuan wants to make a thorough survey

139 那是一個維持世界和平的組織

139. That is an organization which maintains ^{the} world peace.

140 黃河流域因水災而損失的農產
而很多

140. The loss of the agricultural products on account of the flood in the Yellow River Valley is very great.

141 他主張從農村教育開始改良農村

141. He advocated in starting off the improvement of farm villages with education.

142 政府做了很多農村建設工作

142. The government has done a great deal of work in reconstructing the farm villages.

143 請你說說這一百多年來的科學發明

143. Please tell us about the scientific inventions in the last one hundred years.

144 因為政府腐敗於是國家越來越
越弱

144. Because the government is corrupt, therefore the nation gets weaker and weaker.

145 中國農村的生產為什麼低？

145. Why is the production of the Chinese villages low?

146 中國訓政時期注重那方面的工作？

146. What kind of work was emphasized during the period of political tutelage in China.

147 請你說說三民主義的要點。

147. Please tell us about the essential points of the Three People's Principles.

第十一講 近代中國農業和工業

第一部 問答 (A)

- (1) 根據一九三〇年政府的調查，中國農民佔全國人口的百分之幾十左右？
——以上第一段
- (2) 中國農村有不少問題，第一個問題包括四點，你可以說一兩點嗎？
- (3) 其他的兩點呢？
- (4) 第二個問題是什麼？
- (5) 根據一九三〇年的調查，耕種自己的田的農人佔百分之幾？
- (6) 租別人的田來種的人民佔百分之幾？
- (7) 一般的說田租都很高，差不多是收成的百分之幾？
- (8) 收成不好的時候農人就怎樣？
- (9) 自從民國以來中國不斷發生戰爭，每次戰爭什麼人所受的損失最大？
- (10) 抗戰時期全中國的農村被破壞了多少？
- (11) 農產品損失了多少？
——第二段
- (12) 主張農村改良的人提倡各種不同的方法，有的主張什麼？
- (13) 又有的主張什麼？
- (14) 其中最具偉的是誰的政策？是什麼政策？
- (15) 平均地權的目的是什麼？
- (16) 從辛亥革命起一直到抗戰結束，中國有機會徹底實行孫中山先生的主張嗎？
- (17) 民國成立以後政府做了些什麼農村建設工作？
——第三段

- (18) 西方文化沒傳到中國來以前,中國農村裡只有一些什麼?
- (19) 到了十九世紀的後期,中國才發現什麼的重要?
- (20) 於是一方面做什麼,一方面又做什麼?
- (21) 當時中國的工業沒法和外國競爭有好幾個原因,你能說一兩個嗎?
- (22) 除了剛才說的幾個原因以外還有什麼別的原因?^{第四段}
- (23) 第一次世界大戰開始以後,那些國家退出了中國市場?
- (24) 那國還繼續在中國經營商業?
- (25) 那個時候中國的工廠怎樣?
- (26) 戰爭結束以後,歐美各國又怎樣?
- (27) 中國剛剛發展的工業又怎樣了?
- (28) 為什麼一九二九年歐美國家的商品大量運到中國來?
- (29) 抗戰以前中國的工業都集中在什麼地方?^{以上第三段}
- (30) 抗戰以後開始很多的工廠都搬到什麼地方去了?
- (31) 那個時候中國在什麼地方建立起工業的基礎來?
- (32) 那個時候政府不但注重輕工業也開始注重什麼工業了?^{以上第六段}
- (33) 太平洋戰爭開始以後那些海港又讓日本佔了?
- (34) 什麼發生了問題?
- (35) 什麼因此減少?
- (36) 什麼不能供應工業的需要?
- (37) 後方的人口怎樣?
- (38) 物價怎樣?

(39) 政府大量的發什么？

(40) 鈔票發得太多了就怎樣？

(41) 抗戰勝利以後中國的農業和工業怎樣？

(42) 中國的農業工業最後到了不可收拾的地步，原因是什麼原因，你可以說一說嗎？

...上第七段

第十一讲 近代中國的農業和工業

第一部 問答 (B)

- (1) 为什么農村問題在中國是一個非常重要的問題？
- (2) 中國農村有些什麼問題？
- (3) 中國的農民大概有幾種？
- (4) 你能說一說改良中國農村的各種主張嗎？
- (5) 中國什麼時候才開始有近代工業，在這個時候以前是什麼樣的情形，在這個時候是什麼樣的形態？
- (6) 第一次世界大戰開始以後跟結束以後對中國的工商業有什麼影響？
- (7) 抗戰以後中國的工業發生了什麼變化？
- (8) 太平洋戰爭發生以後中國經濟方面起了什麼變化？
- (9) 抗戰結束後中國的經濟情形怎樣？
- (10) 你可以講一講“原料”和“商品”和“市場”彼此之間的關係嗎？
- (11) 为什么水利對有些國家在農業方面特別重要？
- (12) 一九二九年的經濟恐慌是不是因為農產品減少了？
- (13) 要是你想開一個買賣，是你喜歡開一個銀行呢？還是開一個工廠呢？為什麼？
- (14) 要是你想發展一個地方的農業，你應當注意怎麼辦？
- (15) 你覺得非洲的國家應當發展輕工業呢，還是重工業呢？
- (16) 你可以說一說近代科學對工商業的影響嗎？
- (17) 大量發鈔票是不是一個使國家強盛的好辦法？為什麼不是？

第一講 自由中國和中共的經濟

中翻英 — 英翻中

1. (A) 一個美丽的海島
(B) 雲南貴州的风景很美丽
2. (A) "工業日本, 農業台灣" 的政策
(B) The scenery of Yunnan and Kweichow is very beautiful.
3. (A) 蒙古在經濟上能自立嗎?
(B) 他得經過一個相當的時間才能自立呢
4. (A) 設法抵抗侵略
(B) 他們各自設法解決
5. (A) 達到自給自足的地步
(B) 成爲一個自給自足的国家
6. (A) 首先打一個好基礎
(B) 首先解決國內的問題
7. (A) 組織聯合政府的三個步驟
(B) 第三步是召開國民大會
8. (A) 據說第一步是佔領珠江流域
(B) 一步一步的加強
9. (A) 宣佈三七五減租
(B) 三七五減租對地主的影响
10. (A) 這是那个机关的規定
(B) 規定減輕賦稅

1. (A) a beautiful island

(B) The scenery of Yunnan and Kweichow is very beautiful.

2. (A) the policy of 'to industrialize and agriculturalize Taiwan'

3. (A) Can Mongolia be independent economically?

(B) He will not be able to be independent until after a certain period of time.

4. (A) to think of a way to resist the invasion

(B) Each one of them thinks of a way to solve it.

5. (A) to reach the state of self-sufficiency

(B) to become a self-sufficient country

6. (A) first lay a good foundation

(B) solve the problems within the country first

7. (A) the three steps in organizing the coalition government

(B) The third step is to call the National Assembly.

8. (A) It is said that the first step is to occupy the Pearl River Valley.

(B) to increase step by step

9. (A) to announce the 'reduction rent to 37.5%'

(B) the effect of the 'reduction rent to 37.5%' on landlords

10. (A) This is the stipulation of that organization.

(B) to stipulate the reduction of taxes

- 11 (A) 超過政府所預料的
(B) 超過了十公里
- 12 (A) 實現“平均地權”的計劃
(B) 實現民族主義
- 13 (A) “耕者有其田”和人的公社的分別
(B) 達到耕者有其田的地步
- 14 (A) 受大自然的限制
(B) 限制學術思想的發展
- 15 (A) 一英畝跟一平方公里那個大?
(B) 田不到五畝
- 16 (A) 長江中游的田地
(B) 有田地的人都被清除了
- 17 (A) 把多餘的糧食大量的運到外國去
(B) 多餘的肥料和種子
- 18 (A) 轉賣給中華人民共和國
(B) 農民向政府領到田不可以轉賣
- 19 (A) 絕對不用分期付款這個辦法
(B) 農民銀行說農民可以分期付款
- 20 (A) 從二萬五千里長征到現在為止
(B) 從美國獨立到第一次世界大戰為止

11. (A) exceed what the government predicted
(B) exceeds by ten kilometers
12. (A) to realize the plan of 'equalization of right of land property'
(B) to realize the Principle of Nationalism
13. (A) the difference between 'land-to-the-tiller' and people's commune
(B) to reach the stage of 'land-to-the-tiller'
14. (A) limited by nature
(B) to restrict the development of the intellectual thought
15. (A) Which one is larger one acre or one square kilometer?
(B) The (tilling) land is less than five Chinese acres.
16. (A) the tilling land of the middle part of the Yangtze River
(B) All the (tilling) land owners were liquidated.
17. (A) to ship the surplus food provisions to the foreign countries
(B) the surplus fertilizer and seeds
18. (A) to resell it to the People's Republic of China
(B) The land which the farmers get from the government are not allowed to be resold.
19. (A) absolutely will not use the installment plan this method of
(B) The farmers' Bank said that the farmers can pay in installments.
20. (A) from the Long March of 25,000 li till now
(B) from the American Independence till now

22(A) 改由政府付清

(B) 一般政說應在三年以內付清

22(A) 他所欠的田賦

(B) 因為欠了很多稅

23(A) 陝西省的生活水準

(B) 然後提高生活水準

24(A) 正在推行中

(B) 負責推行教育工作

25(A) 講衛生是那兒人的特性

(B) 他是公共衛生機關的負責人

26(A) 西洋國家的農作物

(B) 增加農作物的供應

27(A) 從此變成魚米之鄉

(B) 從此開始動搖

28(A) 礦業不夠進步

(B) 礦業並不發達

29(A) 改進水利的成績很好

(B) 這是農民銀行的成績

30(A) 馬克斯和列寧的理想

(B) 還沒達到理想的地步

21.(A) will be paid ^{in full} by the government instead

(B) Generally speaking, it should be paid in full within three years.

22.(A) the land-tax that he owed

(B) thus he owed a lot of tax

23.(A) the living standard of Shansi (province)

(B) and then raise the living standard

24.(A) (exactly in- at this moment) It was in the midst of promoting and carrying it into operation.

(B) He is responsible of promoting and carrying the educational work into operation.

25.(A) Paying attention to hygiene is ^{one} a characteristic of the people there.

(B) He is a person in charge of ^{public} a health organization.

26.(A) the agricultural produce of the Western tries

(B) to increase the supply of the agricultural produce

27.(A) henceforth it changed into a place where fish and rice are abundant

(B) henceforth it started to waver

28.(A) The mining industry is not advanced enough.

(B) The mining industry is really not well developed.

29.(A) The achievement of improving the water conservation and irrigation schemes is very good.

(B) This is the achievement of the Farmers' Bank.

30.(A) the ideal of Marx and Lenin

(B) has not reached the ideal stage

31 (A) 我們來研究研究這本小說的內容

(B) 我對條約的內容並不清楚

32 (A) 毛澤東仍然是主席嗎

(B) 基本上仍然不變

33 (A) 國務總理改計劃比較積極

(B) 副主席積極的主持改革

34 (A) 糧食的出口

(B) 入口以重工業的原料為最多

35 (A) 增加生產總值

(B) 商品總值

36 (A) 已經發展到了民主的階段

(B) 還是在兩黨爭奪政權的階段

37 (A) 要求國家工業化

(B) 以簡化原則為原則

38 (A) 還有一段距離

(B) 江西省與陝西省之間的距離很遠嗎

39 (A) 早期的生產合作社

(B) 相當於生產合作社

40 (A) 他養的馬都很有名

(B) 騎着馬逃到波斯去了

31. (A) Let us study the content of this novel.

(B) I am not clear about the content of the treaty.

32. (A) Is Mao Tse-tung still the chairman?

(B) Basically it still does not change.

33. (A) The plan of the premier is more comparatively more positive.

(B) The vice-chairman advocated the reform positively.

34. (A) the export of food provision

(B) The import of the raw material for heavy industry is considered the most.

35. (A) to increase the total value of production

(B) the total value of the merchandise

36. (A) has already developed to the democratic stage

(B) is still in the stage of fighting for the political power between the two parties.

37. (A) to demand the industrialization of the country

(B) to simplify the procedure is considered the principle

38. (A) there is still a distance

(B) Is the distance between Kiangsi and Shansi very long?

39. (A) the production cooperative of the early period

(B) equivalent to a production cooperative

40. (A) The horses that he raises are all very famous.

(B) riding a horse and escaped to Persia

- 41 (A) 集体農場大量的养猪
(B) 利用集体農場的辦法
- 42 (A) 集中力量發展鋼鐵工業
(B) 受缺乏鋼鐵的影響
- 43 (A) 証明已經趕上了
(B) 快趕上美國的印刷技術了
- 44 (A) 最近蘇聯和中共的分裂
(B) 蘇聯和其他的共產(黨)國家
意見不同
- 45 (A) 台灣的煉糖工業
(B) 煉鋼的技術很發達
- 46 (A) 這是蔣介石所定的目標
(B) 已經達到原來計劃的目標
- 47 (A) 調解失敗的原因
(B) 加強統治的原因
- 48 (A) 水災只是天災的一種
(B) 神秘的天災
- 49 (A) 站在御史的立場去觀察
(B) 根據南洋華僑領袖的觀察
- 50 (A) 我相信失敗的原因是人为的
(B) 形成這種僵局的原因自然是
人为的

41. (A) The collective farm raised pigs in large quantity.
(B) using the method of the collective farm
42. (A) concentrate its strength in developing the steel industry
(B) affected by the lack of steel
43. (A) proved it has already caught up
(B) soon will catch up with the techniques of American printing
44. (A) the recent split between the Soviet Union and the Communist China
(B) The opinion of Soviet Union differs with the other Communist countries'.
45. (A) the sugar (refinery) industry in Taiwan
(B) the techniques of refining the steel is quite well developed.
46. (A) This is the goal set up by Chiang Kai-shek.
(B) has already reached the goal as originally planned.
47. (A) the reason of ~~the~~ that the mediation failed
(B) the reason for strengthening the governing (power)
48. (A) Flood is merely one kind of natural disaster
(B) the mysterious natural disaster
49. (A) to observe from the standpoint of the censor
(B) base on the observation of the leaders of the Chinese over at the South Sea
50. (A) I believe the reason of the failure is caused by man.
(B) The reason of the formation of this deadlock is naturally created by men.

51. (A) 实际上应当由國民代表大會負責
(B) 實際上得先制定憲法
52. (A) 因政治不上軌道而造成的錯誤
(B) 這是御史大夫的錯誤
53. (A) 急着通過那個法令
(B) 急着打開那個僵局
54. (A) 作出許多家庭得遵守的規矩
(B) 家庭裡父母的命令不能不聽
55. (A) 有私人財產是不合法的
(B) 作為私人財產
56. 不幸到現在為止還沒實現
57. 忠心的臣子希望國家富強
58. 設法防備漢人的侵略
59. 上游海拔相當高，風景很美麗
60. 朱德首先拒絕參加全國人民代表大會
61. 這是國民黨的觀察
62. 時間可以證明國共兩黨都有錯誤
63. 從這大家努力合作
64. 仍然應當由國務院宣佈
65. 設法使各部門的組織簡單化
51. (A) Actually the National Assembly should be responsible
(B) actually should adopt the constitution first
52. (A) the mistakes which were made because the government (politics) was not on the right track
(B) This is the Chief Censor's mistake
53. (A) anxious to pass that law
(B) anxious to break up the deadlock
54. (A) created a lot of rules to be observed in the family
(B) (One) can not disobey the parents' orders in the family.
55. (A) To have personal property is illegal.
(B) to treat as personal property
56. (A) Unfortunately, ^{until now} it still has not realized
57. The loyal princes hope the country will be
58. to devise a means to prevent the invasion of Han people
59. The upper reaches is fairly high above the sea and the scenery is very beautiful.
60. At first Chu Teh refused to participate in the National People's Congress.
61. This is the observation of the Nationalist Party
62. Time can prove both the Nationalist and Communist parties have mistakes.
63. Henceforth, everybody strives for cooperation
64. still should be announced by the State Council
65. to devise means to simplify the organization of the various departments and committees

66. 從發現北京人到現在為止
67. 研究蘇聯(文化的來源)的開端
68. 最後決定首先推行農村教育
69. 東北平原的農作物
70. 由吳三桂王減租到現在
71. 在雲貴高原的集體農場
72. 實際上並沒有秩序
73. 取消家庭觀念
74. 仔細的彼此觀察一下
75. 在歷史上每朝都有天災
76. 所超過的只有五公尺
77. 設法阻止金子流到外國去
78. 在這區推行衛生工作
79. 從此泥沙就減少了
80. 豬肉的入口超過羊肉
81. 三英畝適合耕種的土地
82. 南京城首先被包圍
83. 生產合作社之間沒有來往
84. 一個不容易形容的理想社會

66. from the discovery of the 'Peking man' till now
67. to study the Soviet Union's topography and the origin of her culture
68. Finally it was decided to promote and carry the 'farm villages' education into operation first.
69. the agricultural produce of the Manchurian plain
70. from the practice of 'reduction' rent to 37.5% till now
71. the collective farms in the Plateau of Yunan and Kweichow
72. actually it was orderless
73. to do away with family concept
74. carefully observe each other
75. Historically each dynasty had her natural disasters.
76. what was exceeded is merely 5 meters
77. device means to prevent the gold to flow to foreign countries
78. to promote and carry health work into operation in this district
79. Henceforth the mud and sand decreased.
80. The import of pork exceeds lamb.
81. three acres of land which is suitable for cultivation
82. The city of Nanking was surrounded first.
83. There is no social intercourse between among production cooperatives.
84. an ideal society which is not easy to describe

85. 盤古用斧子把天跟地分開到現在

為止

86. 土口的總值落到兩千萬塊錢

87. 實際上這是隋朝末年發生的事

88. 急着建立一個共和國

89. 第一步工作完成以後

90. 從此佛教的勢力越來越大

91. 仍然叫自己唐人也

92. 實際上黃帝不是第一個君主

93. 分三個步驟來實現

94. 仍然在解決民生問題的階段

95. 已經趕上美國的生活水準

96. 要達到在經濟上自給自足的階段

97. 因而沒有成績可談

98. 限制在一月以內付清

99. 用分期付款的辦法來償還
他所欠的錢

100. 儒家思想裡的理想社會

101. 仍然有一個相當的距離

85. from P'an Ku separated the heaven and earth with an ax till now

86. The total value of the import dropped to twenty million dollars.

87. Actually this is an event of the last year of the Sui dynasty.

88. anxious to establish a republic

89. after the completion of the work of the first step

90. Henceforth the influence of Buddhism gets larger and larger.

91. still call themselves as 'man of Tang'

92. Actually Huang Ti was not the first emperor

93. to realize in three steps

94. still in the stage of solving the problem of the livelihood of the people

95. has already caught up with the American standard

96. intend to reach the stage of economical sufficiency

97. thereby, there is no achievement to talk of

98. is limited to be paid in full within one month

99. using the method of installment plan to pay back the money that he owes

100. the ideal society in the thought of the Confucian School

101. There is still a certain distance.

102. 他在一个集体替场做工
103. 工业化的步骤有些变动
104. 正在设法领导国民革命
105. 应当由农民经营生产合作社
106. 推行卫生工作的成绩很好
107. 把多余的农作物出口
108. 在这种情形之下不能分期付款
109. 宋朝的小说内容丰富
110. 仍然是在原始的阶段
111. 在日本占领时期,台湾在经济上不能独立
112. 政府首先实行土地改革
113. 政府限制每个地主只许有七英畝的田地
114. 第三步是实现“耕者有其田”的计划
115. 农民的生活水准也因此提高
116. 这个计划的主要目的是要造成台湾经济的自给自足
117. 政府规定出十四种农作物来要人民增加生产

102. He does manual work in a collective farm. + =
103. There are some changes about the steps of the industrialization.
104. right in the midst of devising the means to lead the National Revolution
105. Production cooperatives should be managed by the farmers.
106. The achievement of promoting and carry^{ing} health work into operation is very good.
107. to export the surplus agricultural produce
108. (One) can not pay in installments under this situation.
109. The novels of Sung dynasty are rich in content.
110. is still in the primitive stage
111. Taiwan could not be indepent economically during the Japanese occupation.
112. The government carrys out the land reform first.
113. The government limited each landlord to have only 7 acres of tilling land.
?
114. The third step is to realize the plan of 'land to the tiller'.
115. The living standard of the farmers was therefore raised too.
116. The main purpose of this plan is to creat the economical self-sufficiency of Taiwan.
117. The government stipulated 14 kinds of agricultural products and urged the people to increase their production.

118 这个計劃的目的是要造成台湾
= 靠礦業的自給自足

119 自由中国的生產總值每年都增加

120 中共在大陸推行經濟改革

121 這兩個計劃的內容都是推行農業
合作和發展重工業

122 第一步是把農民工具集中起來
共用。

123 在人民公社裡人民不但一塊兒
工作並且一塊兒生活

124 政府鼓勵老百姓用老法子鍊鋼

125 成績超過了原來計劃的目標

126 人民沒有家庭生活，也沒有私人
財產

127 這一點可能是中共經濟計劃失
敗的主要原因

128 第三是中共急著要實現共產主義

129 在開始的時候蘇聯幫助中共
建立了不少的工廠

130 政府把田地轉賣給沒有
田種的農民

118. The purpose of this plan is to create the industrial and mining self-sufficiency of Taiwan.

119. The total value of production in the Free China increases every year.

120. Communist China promoted ^{and carried} the economic reform ^{into operation} on the Mainland.

121. The contents of these two plans are both for promoting and carrying the agricultural cooperation into operation and developing the heavy industry.

122. The first step is to collect ^(together) together the tools of the farmers and use them.

123. In the people's ^(together) commune people not only work together, they also live together.

124. The government encouraged the common people to refine the steel with old method.

125. The achievement exceeded the goal of what was originally planned.

126. People has no family life, and also has no personal property.

127. This point is possibly the chief reason for the failure of the economic plan of the Communist China.

128. The third one is that the Communist China was very anxious to realize communism.

129. At the beginning the Soviet Union helped the Communist China in building quite a few factories.

130. The government resells the tilling land to the farmers who have no tilling land to cultivate.

第十二讲 自由中国和中共的经济

第四部 问答 (A)

- (1) 自由中国在那儿？
- (2) 台湾是一个什么样的地方？
- (3) 在日本占领时期，日本在台湾实行一个什么政策？
- (4) 台湾在经济上能不能自立？
——以上第一段
- (5) 自由中国政府搬到台湾以后，设法使台湾达到一个什么样的地步？
- (6) 在农业方面首先实行什么？
- (7) 土地改革一共分几个步骤？
- (8) 第一个步骤是什么？
- (9) 第二个步骤是什么？
- (10) 第三个步骤是什么？
- (11) “耕者有其田”的计划限制每个地主只许有多少田地？
- (12) 多余的都得怎样？
- (13) 政府买了以后，再对卖给谁？
- (14) 农民向政府买的田地不但价钱便宜而且怎样？
- (15) 到一九六三年为止，农民已经把什么付清了？
- (16) “耕者有其田”的计划完成了吗？
- (17) 土地改革实行以后，土地分配的情形比以前怎样？
- (18) 政府用各种方法帮助农民做什么？
- (19) 农民的什么因此提高了？
- (20) 同时政府在农村推行些什么工作？
- (21) 以整个东亚来说，什么地方农村发展得最好？

——以上第二段

- (22) 除了土地改革以外，政府实行了什么？
- (23) 这个计划的主要目的是要造成什么？
- (24) 在農業方面要增加生產十種什麼？進
- (25) 這十種農作物從前有多少種得從外國運來？
- (26) 這個新計劃完成以後，台灣本地的生產增加以後，
這些農作物就不必怎樣？
- (27) 工業方面也規定要增加生產十二種什麼？
- (28) 第一個計劃的成績怎樣？——以上第三段
- (29) 經過許多改進以後自由中國的生產總值怎樣？
- (30) 台灣的经济还是在什麼階段？
- (31) 離什麼還有一段距離？
- (32) 以後政府的经济計劃開始注重什麼？——以上第四段
- (33) 中共在中國大陸推行什麼改革？
- (34) 中共的兩個五年計劃都是推行什麼？
- (35) 在農業方面^先組織什麼？
- (36) 把什麼集中在一塊兒來用？
- (37) 又組織什麼？
- (38) 把什麼集中起來？
- (39) 第二步組織什麼？
- (40) 工業方面集中力量發展什麼？
- (41) 特別要發展什麼？
- (42) 他們希望在最短的時間趕上那一國？
- (43) 中共在蘇聯的幫助下建立了些什麼？
- (44) 中共鼓勵老百姓做什麼？——以上第五段

- (45) 中共的经济改革在开始的时候怎样?
- (46) 第一个五年计划完成的时候怎么样?
- (47) 一九五八年以后的情形怎样? 以上第六段
- (48) 中共的经济计划失败了, 中共政府自己怎么说?
- (49) 自由世界一般人的观察, 认为怎么样?
- (50) 中共经济计划的失败实际上几个基本错误造成的?
- (51) 第一个错误是什么?
- (52) 第二个错误是什么?
- (53) 第三个错误是什么?

第十二讲 自由中國和中共的經濟

第一部 問答 (B)

- (1) 在日本佔領時期，日本在台灣實行什麼政策，這個政策的影響怎樣？
- (2) 你能說一說自由中國政府在台灣怎麼實行土地改革嗎？
- (3) 土地改革以後的情形怎樣？
- (4) 自由中國實行了兩個“四年計劃”這主要的目的是什麼？
- (5) 現在台灣的經濟情形和在日軍佔領的時期一樣不一樣？怎麼不一樣？你能說一說嗎？
- (6) 中共的經濟改革可以分農業方面跟工業^兩方面來說，你可以說一說農業方面改革的情形嗎？
- (7) 工業方面改革的情形怎樣？
- (8) 你能說一說中共計劃失敗的原因嗎？
- (9) 怎樣可以^{可以}提高人民的生活水準？你可以簡單的
- (10) 說一說嗎？
- (10) 東南亞的國家多半是農業國，你覺得它們應當不應當工業化？為什麼？
- (11) 一個國家應當怎樣才可以自給自足？
- (12) 集體農場跟人民公社有什麼分別？^{的情形}
- (13) 你能說一說中共和蘇聯這十年^幾年的合作嗎？
- (14) 根據你的觀察中共能不能在最短的期間內把中國大陸工業化趕上歐美各國，為什麼？
- (15) 你能不能說一說你自己的理想？

第十二講 中國的传统社会
中翻英 ~ 英翻中

- 1(A) 以民族主义为本
(B) 以民主为本
- 2(A) 高原上的农人
(B) 农人不用斧子
- 3(A) 大多数的国民
(B) 大多数的御史
- 4(A) 所谓的拳匪之乱
(B) 所谓的国民大会
- 5(A) 孙子长大了
(B) 由孙子代表
- 6(A) 皇帝的孙女
(B) 不作工的孙女
- 7(A) 崇拜他的祖父
(B) 蒋介石的祖母
- 8(A) 住在珠江上游的亲戚
(B) 孔子的亲戚
- 9(A) 多到一百个单位
(B) 多到二十家
- 10(A) 受宪法的保護
(B) 保護平原上的农民
- 11(A) 制裁丞相的权力
(B) 受了党的制裁
- 12(A) 换句话说民主主义就是社会主义
(B) 换句话说臣子一定要忠心
- 13(A) 副总统个人的问题
(B) 那个政治家个人的意见
- 14(A) 某个朝代
- 1(A) to consider nationalism as the basis
(B) to consider democracy as the basis
- 2(A) the farmers on the plateau
(B) farmers do not use hatchet
- 3(A) the great majority of the people(nationals)
(B) the great majority of the censors
- 4(A) the so called "Boxer Uprising"
(B) the so called National Assembly
- 5(A) the grandsons have grown up
(B) to be represented by his grandson
- 6(A) the granddaughter of the Emperor
(B) the granddaughter who does not work
- 7(A) to worship his grandfather
(B) the grandmother of Chiang Kai-shek
- 8(A) the relative who lives on the upper stream of the Pearl river
(B) relatives of Confucius
- 9(A) as many as one hundred units
(B) as many as 20 families
- 10(A) to be protected by the constitution
(B) to protect farmers on the plain
- 11(A) to sanctify the power of a prime minister
(B) be sanctified by the party
- 12(A) in other words the People's Democracy is socialism
(B) in other words an official (ancient term) must be loyal
- 13(A) the personal(individual) problem of the Vice-President
(B) the personal (individual) opinion of that politician
- 14(A) a certain dynasty

- (B) 某一个民族的思想
- 15(A) 被失业的人包围
- (B) 很早以前就失业了
- 16(A) 子孙的教育费
- (B) 一般人的~~生活~~教育费
- 17(A) 关心四周的农民
- (B) 关心公用制度的发展
- 18(A) 互相配合
- (B) 北伐的时候互相帮助
- 19(A) 同情满清政府
- (B) 得到西洋国家的同情
- 20(A) 难免要改变
- (B) 难免要落在他的手里
- 21(A) 批评三国时代的政治
- (B) 受了隋唐学者的批评
- 22(A) 那么我们不必要努力了
- (B) 那么就不用提倡了
- 23(A) 庆祝辛亥革命叫国民革命
- (B) 庆祝疆的民族叫少数民族
- 24(A) 不外乎蒙古, 新疆, 西藏等地方
- (B) 不外乎大豆, 高粱等土产
- 25(A) 因此成了夫妇
- (B) 有一对很能干的夫妇
- 26(A) 是那两兄弟合种的
- (B) 他的兄弟都是思想家
- 27(A) 变成一个十全十美的制度
- (B) 十全十美的学说
- 28(A) 合乎宪政时期的需要

- (B) thoughts of a certain race
- 15(A) to be surrounded by unemployed people
- (B) to be unemployed a long time ago
- 16(A) the educational expense of the descendants
- (B) the educational expense of people in general
- 17(A) to be concerned about farmers all around
- (B) to be concerned about the development of the Public Field System
- 18(A) to coordinate each other
- (B) to help each other during the time of the Northern Expedition
- 19(A) to sympathize the Manchu government
- (B) to obtain the sympathy of Western nations
- 20(A) unavoidably it will change
- (B) unavoidably it will fall into his hand
- 21(A) to criticize the government of during the time of the Three Kingdom
- (B) be criticized by scholars of the Sui and T'ang dynasty
- 22(A) in that case we don't have to be industrious enough
- (B) in that case there is no need to promote any more
- 23(A) to call the revolution of 1911 as the National Revolution
- (B) to call the people of the border region as the minority people
- 24(A) no other than Mongolia, Sinkiang, Tibet and other places
- (B) nothing but soy beans, common sorghum and other native products
- 25(A) because of this they become husband and wife
- (B) there is a very capable couple
- 26(A) be jointly tilled by those two brothers
- (B) all his brothers are thinkers
- 27(A) to become a hundred percent perfect system
- (B) a hundred percent perfect theory
- to meet the need of the constitutional period

- (B) 不合乎儒家的理想
- 29(A) 可見在海拔一千公尺以上
- (B) 可見沙漠的氣候很乾
- 30(A) 古代的人很孝順
- (B) 孝順到極矣
- 31(A) 滿人尊敬回人
- (B) 彼此尊敬
- 32(A) 對長輩做禮節
- (B) 引起長輩的不滿意
- 33(A) 給中華民國增光
- (B) 給漢族的祖先增光
- 34(A) 因承繼香煙而結婚
- (B) 產生承繼香煙的觀念
- 35(A) 喜男輕女的中國國家
- (B) 其他喜男輕女的亞洲國家
- 36(A) 由該侯作主
- (B) 是行政院作的主
- 37(A) 漢唐的婚姻制度
- (B) 原始社會的婚姻制度
- 38(A) 恢復早婚的習慣
- (B) 實行早婚
- 39(A) 那講談倫理？
- (B) 封建時期的倫理觀念
- 40(A) 沒有能力把隋朝滅了
- (B) 沒有統治的能力
- 41(A) 因而同意為社會服務
- (B) 為全民族服務
- 42(A) 專制政權沒有前途

- (B) in accord with the ideal of the Confucius school
- 29(A) obviously it is more than 1000 kilometer above the sea level
- (B) obviously the climate of the desert is very dry
- 30(A) the ancient people are very filial
- (B) be filial to the utmost
- 31(A) the Manchus respect the Mohammedans
- (B) to respect each other
- 32(A) the etiquette to treat people of a generation above
- (B) to cause the dissatisfaction of people of a generation above
- 33(A) to bring glory to Republic of China
- (B) to bring glory to ancestors of the Han people
- 34(A) to wed for the purpose of carrying on the family line
- (B) to create the concept of carrying on the family line
- 35(A) the Middle East nations (where the parents) value boys and pay little attention to girls
- (B) other Asiatic nations where boys are valued and girls are esteemed lightly
- 36(A) to be decided by the feudal lord
- (B) it was decided by the Executive Yuan
- 37(A) the marriage system of Han and Tang
- (B) the marriage system of a primitive society
- 38(A) to restore the habit of early marriage
- (B) to practice early marriage
- 39(A) that lecture is discussing ethics
- (B) the ethical concept of the feudal age
- 40(A) to have no ability to destroy Sui dynasty
- (B) to have no ability to rule
- 41(A) thereby agree to serve society
- (B) to serve the entire nation
- 42(A) an autocratic regime has no future

- (B) 土地私有制的前途
- 43(A) 民国初年作过官
- (B) 作官不实际
- 44(A) 严格的说没有五公里
- (B) 严格的调查这个地区的人口
- 45(A) 特点很明显
- (B) 很明显的加重了
- 46(A) 战国时代平民的职业
- (B) 以种田为职业
- 47(A) 出现了士农工商四个阶级
- (B) 士农工商合成了一个社会
- 48(A) 商人佔百分之十左右
- (B) 作买卖的叫作商人
- 49(A) 既然宪法制定了
- (B) 既然是大陆性的气候一定很乾
- 50(A) 适应山地的地形
- (B) 不能适应这种湿热的天气
- 51(A) 民权主义的出发点
- (B) 以三民主义为出发点
- 52(A) 对哲学的贡献
- (B) 周朝灭亡以后的哲学家
- 53(A) 受了直接的影响
- (B) 直接的侵犯云贵高原
- 54(A) 间接的反抗政府
- (B) 间接的繁荣手工业
55. 以田赋为本
56. 同情农人
57. 大多数失业的人

- (B) the future of the system of the private ownership of land
- 43(A) was an official in the beginning years of the Republic
- (B) to be an official is not practical
- 44(A) strictly speaking it is less than 5 kilometers
- (B) to investigate carefully(strictly) the population of this area
- 45(A) the special characteristics are obvious
- (B) it has been increased(weight) obviously
- 46(A) professions of the common people in the period of the 'Warring States'
- (B) to regard farming as (one's) profession
- 47(A) there appeared four classes: the scholars, farmers, artisans, and merchants
- (B) scholars, farmers, artisans, and merchants combined and formed a society
- 48(A) the merchants constitute around 10%
- (B) those who do business called merchants
- 49(A) since the constitution has been adopted
- (B) since it has a continental climate it must be dry
- 50(A) to adapt (itself to) the terrain of a mountain land
- (B) cannot adapt (oneself to) this kind of hot and humid weather
- 51(A) the starting point of the People's Democracy
- (B) to regard the Three Principles People's as the starting point
- 52(A) (one's) contribution toward philosophy
- (B) the philosophers after the falling of the Chou dynasty
- 53(A) to be influenced directly
- (B) to invade the Yunan-Kweichow plateau directly
- 54(A) to oppose the government indirectly
- (B) to develop handcraft industry indirectly
55. to regard land-tax as the basis
56. to sympathize farmers
57. the great majority of the unemployed people

● 所谓的士农工商

59. 亲戚的孙子
60. 农人的孙女
61. 祖父的兄弟
62. 孝顺祖母
63. 孙子, 孙女多到一百个人
64. 保护祖父母
65. 互相制裁
66. 个人的能力
67. 换句话说农民可以安居乐业了
68. 要是某个人被关起来了
69. 教育费的事原
70. 关心以畜牧为^{最重要}的蒙古人
71. 同情被打败的民族
72. 难免要失败
73. 要少数亲戚的批评
74. 那么社会就有秩序了
75. 爱那种^{东西}叫活字印刷
76. 不外乎祖父祖母等: 亲戚
77. 正好来了一对夫妇
78. 由那两个兄弟中事领导
79. 十全十美的婚姻
80. 不合乎西洋的生活水平
81. 可见政治很腐败
82. 其中有不孝顺的孙子, 孙女
83. 尊敬长辈
- 使每个人都^能为国家增光

58. the so called "scholars, farmers, artisans, merchants"
59. the grandsons of the relative
60. the granddaughters of the farmer
61. the brothers of the grandfather
62. to be filial to the grandmother
63. as many as one hundred grandsons and granddaughters
64. to protect the grandparents
65. to sanctify each other
66. the ability of an individual
67. in other words the farmers may live in peace and be content with their occupation
68. if a certain person is locked up
69. the source of (one's) expense for education
70. to be concerned about the Mongolians who regard stock raising as ~~(a way to making a)~~ ^(a way to) living
71. to sympathize the race which was defeated
72. (it) unavoidably will fail
73. to be criticized by some (minority) of the relatives
74. then society will be in order
75. to call that kind of printing a method as movable types
76. (they) are no other than grandfather, grandmother, and other relatives
77. just at that moment a married couple came
78. to be lead by those two brothers
79. a 100% perfect marriage
80. does not meet the occidental standard of living
81. it is obvious that the government is corrupted
82. among them there are unfilial grandsons and granddaughters
83. to respect people who are above (one's) generation
84. to enable everybody to bring glory to the nation

85. 不能正式承继
- 批评重男轻女的概念
87. 由长辈作主
88. 结束了早婚的习惯
89. 以伦理为本
90. 没有发展工商业的能力
91. 为失业的人服务
92. 关心他的前途
93. 跟作官的人接触
94. 应当严格的遵守
95. 换句话说说他说的太明显了
96. 最近找着了一个职业
97. 既然有士农工商四个阶级
98. 在中国本部的人
99. 既然这是一个传说
100. 适应珠江三角洲的气候
101. 以伦理观念为出发点
102. 推翻旧的哲学思想
103. 直接影响了君权
104. 和人口有间接的关系
105. 满足商人的要求
106. 可见已经被佔领了
107. 农民收的米
108. 所谓的根本问题
109. 到达了某一个阶段
110. 难免要湿
- 第二个特点是家庭为中心

85. cannot formally inherit
86. to criticize the concept of valuing boys and esteeming lightly on girls
87. to be decided by the people of a generation above
88. %6(it) ended the habit of early marriage
89. to regard ethics as the basis
90. to have no ability in developing industry and commerce
91. to serve the unemployed people
92. to be concerned about his future
93. to keep contact with people who are serving as officials
94. should observe strictly
95. in other words he spoke too obviously
96. recently found a job(profession)
97. since there are four classes: scholars, farmers, artisans, and merchants
98. the merchants of the China proper
99. since it is only a legend
100. to adapt (oneself) to the climate of the Pearl River delta
101. to regard the ethical concept as a starting point
102. to overthrow the old philosophical thinking
103. (it) directly effected the sovereign power
104. there is an indirect relation to the population
105. to satisfy the demand of merchants
106. it is obvious that (it) has been occupied
107. the rice harvested by farmers
108. the so called the basic problems
109. (it) has reached a certain stage
110. unavoidably (it) will get wet
111. The second essential points is that(it) regards family as the center.

112. 在中國的人口裡農人佔大多數。
113. 中國的大家庭一方面保護每個人
一方面也制裁每個人
114. 一個家庭裡可能到幾十個人
115. 要是某一個人失業了
116. 整個家裡的人都很關心
117. 這樣的人難免要受親戚的批評
118. 我們管孔子的思想叫儒家思想
119. 人與人之間的關係不外乎這五種
120. 每個人都應當孝順父母尊敬長輩
121. 在中國一個人的婚姻是由父母作主的
122. 於是形成了早婚的現象
123. 我們管人與人之間的關係叫倫理關係
124. 只有研究儒家思想的人才可以作官
125. 嚴格的说中國社會沒有明顯的階級
126. 按職業來分, 中國社會有士農工商四個階級
127. 商人在社會上的地位最低
128. 我們既然要了解中國的社會, 就非到中國去不可
129. 一切的社会關係都以家庭為出發點
130. 為了適應這種社會而產生的哲學思想, 一定是一個很實際的哲學思想。

112. In Chinese population, farmers constitute a great majority.
113. The Chinese large family on one side protects every individual, on the other side sanctifies every individual.
114. In a family there could be as many as several tens of people.
115. In case a certain individual is unemployed.
116. People of the entire family will be concerned about.
117. This kind of persons unavoidably will be criticized by (his) relatives.
118. We call Confucius thinking as the thinking of Confucius school.
119. The ^{kinds of} relationship among people are no other than these five.
120. Every one should be filial to (his) parents and respect people who are above his generation.
121. In China, the marriage of a person is decided by his parents.
122. Therefore (it) formed a phenomenon of early marriage.
123. We call the relationship among the people as the ethical relationship.
124. Only people who studies the thinking of the Confucius school can be an official.
125. Strictly speaking there are no distinct class in Chinese society.
126. To divide according to professions, there are four classes: scholars, farmers, artisans, and merchants in Chinese society.
127. The position of a merchant in society is the lowest.
128. Since we want to understand Chinese society, we must go to China.
129. All social relations are with the family as the starting point. (Family is a starting point of all social relations)
130. The philosophical thinking which was produced to fit in this kind of society must be a very practical one.

第十三章 中国的传统社会

第四部 问答 (A)

1. 中国的传统社会有什么特点?
2. "以农立国"是什么意思?
3. ~~農人在中國人口裡的好數~~ 中國的農人多不多?
4. 过去几千年来中国经济有什么特点?
5. 传统社会的组织以什么为中心?
6. 在中国所谓"家",都包括什么人?
7. 在中国一家大概有多少人?
8. 大家庭负责什么?
9. 在大家庭里,个人的问题是谁的问题?
10. 在大家庭里,要是一个人失业了怎么办?
11. 要是一个小孩子很聪明,可是教育费成问题怎么办?
12. 在大家庭里,要是一个人作了坏事,家庭对他怎么样?
13. ~~这个社会怎么样?~~ 要是一个人作了坏事永远没有人同情他,他还有什么麻烦?
14. 谈到中国~~中国~~传统思想,我们立刻就会想到什么人?
15. 我们学孔子和他学生的思想叫什么?
16. 孔子认为人与人之间的关系不外乎那几种?
17. 这些关系到什么地步世界上的问题就少了?
18. 儒家所说的这五种关系里,那几种都是在家庭以内?
19. 儒家主张对父母跟长辈应该怎么样?
20. 儒家思想说一个人的最大目的是什么?
21. 承担香火是谁的责任?
22. ~~中国社会~~ 为什么有"重男轻女"的习惯?
23. 由父母作主的婚姻办法是怎么形成的?

24. 在農業社會中，為什麼父母希望兒子早結婚？
25. 儒家思想視人與人的關係叫作什麼關係？
26. 倫理關係弄得好，結果怎麼樣？
27. 從哪一朝起皇帝開始提倡儒家的主時？
28. 什麼時候讀書的人研究儒家思想有什麼好處？
29. 從漢朝起，中國社會以什麼為基礎了？
30. 中國社會有沒有明顯的階級？
31. 要是我們說中國的傳統社會有兩階級，這些階級是什麼？
32. 按照學來分，中國人常說的幾種職業是什麼？
33. “士”是什麼？
34. “士”在中國傳統社會裡的地主怎麼樣？
35. 商人在中國傳統社會裡的地主怎麼樣？
36. 要了解中國的傳統社會，先要了解什麼？
37. 中國的一切風俗習慣是怎麼形成的？
38. 在農業社會中，家庭的地位怎麼樣？
39. 在農業社會中，一切的倫理關係，社會關係以什麼為出發點？
40. 儒家思想規矩是怎麼發展的？
41. 儒家思想是一種什麼思想？
42. 整個中國傳統思想受了三種特殊性的影響？
43. 中國的傳統思想到了什麼時候才發生變動？
44. 通常一個家庭都包括什麼人？
45. “孝道”是什麼意思？

第十三讲 中国的传统社会

第一部 问答 (B)

1. "传统"是什么意思?
2. ① 我们为什么说中国是"以农立国"?
3. 为什么农业社会可以代表中国的传统社会?
4. 在美国所谓"礼"是什么意思?
5. 在中国所谓"礼"是什么意思?
6. 中国的大家庭怎样约束一个人?
7. 中国的大家庭怎样制裁一个人?
8. 为什么谈到中国传统思想,大都立刻会想到孔子?
9. ~~孝顺父母~~ 孔子要人孝顺父母,这教长辈是什么意思?
10. 由父母作主的婚姻有什么好处?有什么坏处?
11. 早婚有什么好处?有什么坏处?
12. 为什么伦理道德弄得好,家庭,社会,国家,就都有一定的秩序?
13. 儒家思想~~是怎样~~变成中国传统社会的基础?
为什么?
14. "士"在中国传统社会里为什么最受人的尊敬?
15. 美国的社会上有没有显赫的等级呢?为什么?
16. 为什么要了解中国的传统社会一定得了解中国传统社会的特性?
17. 风俗习惯为什么是对于适应一个环境慢慢形成的?
18. 美国的传统社会是什么?
19. 美国什么哲学对美国社会的影响最大?
20. 你觉得儒家思想有些什么地方可以在美国实行?

第十講現代社會之演變

40

1. (A) 局勢演變漸趨和平
(B) 語言和文字的演變
2. (A) 他曾經留過學
(B) 為了到美國來留學
3. (A) 以中西文化的分別來說
(B) 中西道德觀念一樣嗎?
4. (A) 因修路就被破壞了
(B) 只好重新修
5. (A) 華北的鐵路
(B) 廣州與香港之間的鐵路
6. (A) 不包括內陸的大城市
(B) 靠市政府所收的稅維持
7. (A) 缺乏開辦工廠的經驗
(B) 這個銀行是民國初年開辦的
8. (A) 積極的反对自由結婚
(B) 當時提倡自由結婚的人
9. (A) 因為提倡男女平等的關係
(B) 重男輕女和男女平等那個好?
10. (A) 模仿唐朝初年的納稅方法
(B) 模仿西洋國家選舉總統

- 1.(A) The (political) situation evolves gradually.
(B) the progressive changes of the spoken language and the written language
- 2.(A) He once studied abroad.
(B) for the purpose of coming to United States to study
3. (A) as far as the differences between the Sino- and Occidental cultures are concerned
(B) Are the Sino and Occidental moral concepts the same?
4. (A) The railroad which had just been built was destroyed.
(B) the only way is to build anew
5. (A) the railroads in the Northern China
(B) the railroad between Canton and Hong Kong
- 6.(A) does not include the big cities of the inland
(B) depend on the taxes collected by the municipal government to maintain
- 7.(A) lack the experience in opening factories
(B) This bank was opened during the first years of the Chinese Republic.
- 8.(A) actively oppose the 'freedom of choice in marriage'
(B) people who promoted the 'freedom of choice in marriage' at the time
- 9.(A) because of promoting the equality between sexes
(B) Which one is better 'favor ^{men} boys and neglect women' or the 'equality between sexes'?
- 10.(A) to imitate the method of taxation of the early years of Tang dynasty
(B) to imitate the Western countries and elect the president

11. (A) 保留均田制度
(B) 取消的比保留的多
12. (A) 根据中国原有政治制度
(B) 西洋社会原有特点
13. (A) 在王公变法之前
(B) 在祖庸調之前
14. (A) 不是立法院的责任而是司法院的
(B) 不是军政时期而是训政时期
15. (A) 不论怎样改朝换代还是有特权
阶级
(B) 可见不受改朝换代的影
16. (A) 这种天翻地覆的局面
(B) 上次经济恐慌一切都是天翻地覆
17. (A) 採用鬥爭这个不道德的方法
(B) 提倡阶级与阶级之间的鬥爭
18. (A) 受贵族的压迫
(B) 强国压迫弱国
19. (A) 收获的百分之三十属于地主
(B) 十九世纪的时候沿海一带不属于
韩国
20. (A) 夫妇之间的爱
(B) 兄弟之间的爱

11. (A) to preserve the Equal Field System
(B) The abolished ones are more than the preserve ones.
12. (A) according to the Chinese inherent political system
(B) the inherent characteristics of the Western society
13. (A) is before the (political) reform of Wang An-shih
(B) is before the 'land-tax, tax paid to exempt one from a corves, and duty on native produce
14. (A) It is not the responsibility of the Legislative Yuan, but it is the duty of the Judicial Yuan.
(B) It is not the period of military government, but it is the period of political tutelage.
15. (A) No matter how the dynasties are changed, there is still the privileged class.
(B) It is obviously not influenced by the change of dynasties
16. (A) this kind of chaotic (political) situation
(B) During the last depression everything was turned upside down. (chaos)
17. (A) to adopt 'struggle', this immoral method,
(B) to promote the struggle between classes
18. (A) to suffer (receive) the nobility's oppression
(B) The strong countries oppress the weak countries.
19. (A) 30% of the harvest belongs to the landlord.
(B) In the 19th. Century, the coastal region did not belong to Korea.
20. (A) the love between husband and wife
(B) the love between brothers

- 21 (A) 小資量階級的享受
 (B) 小資量階級勝利了
- 22 (A) 我只知盡量忍耐
 (B) 盡量用科學方法改良
- 23 (A) 強迫婦女工作
 (B) 推行婦女教育
- 24 (A) 中共說必須解放台灣
 (B) 台灣認為解放大陸上的老百姓是他們的責任
- 25
 ↓ (A) 那個托兒所計劃擴充
 (B) 這個托兒所的規模很小
- 26 (A) 我對那個特食堂的印象很好
 (B) 食堂管理得不得法
- 27 (A) 其餘的洗衣隊
 (B) 洗衣隊的工作重要嗎?
- 28 (A) 男女老少都不滿意
 (B) 男女老少都希望過太平的日子
- 29 (A) 由歐美各國一起負擔
 (B) 把國會和內閣的意見放在一起
- 30 (A) 經常有這種感覺
 (B) 我感覺他並沒能以身作則

- 21.(A) the enjoyment of the petty bourgeois
 (B) The petty bourgeois won.
- 22.(A) I can only try my best to bear with it.
 (B) to try the best to improve with scientific method
- 23.(A) to force the women to do manual work
 (B) to promote and carry out the education for women
- 24.(A) The Chinese Communists say that they want to liberate Taiwan.
 (B) Taiwan thinks that to liberate the common people on the Mainland is their responsibility.
- 25.(A) That nursery school plans to expand.
 (B) This nursery school is in a small scale.
- 26.(A) My impression of that mess-hall is very good
 (B) The mess-hall is not skillfully managed.
- 27.(A) the remaining launderer units
 (B) Is the work of the launder unit important?
- 28.(A) People of all ages and both sexes are all dis-satisfied.
 (B) People of all ages and both sexes all hope to lead a peaceful life.
- 29.(A) ~~The financial responsibility~~ the various countries in Europe and America will together be responsible of it. (financial)
 (B) to put together the opinion of the Congress and the opinion of the Cabinet
- 30.(A) often have this kind of feeling
 (B) I feel that he really ~~was not able to~~ ^{did not} set a good example himself.

31. (A) 戶口調查不包括無家可歸的人
(B) 內戰的時候許多人變成無家可歸了

32 (A) 抗戰的時候物價拚命的漲
(B) 拚命的發展重工業

33 (A) 這樣一來農產品的損失非常大
(B) 這樣一來鈔票失去了信用

34 (A) 輕工業的生產量減低了
(B) 農民要求^{地主}減低田租

35 (A) 達到消滅軍閥的目的
(B) 消滅特權階級

36 (A) 更佔領了亞細亞市場
(B) 更作出很多祭祀祖先的禮節來

37 (A) 黃河流域的工人問題始終沒解決
(B) 以那個瓷廠的工人來說

38 (A) 這種領袖永遠不會和老百姓打成一片
(B) 世界上永遠有戰爭

39 (A) 農民不見得希望~~農~~專政

(B) 這一個一個專政的國家裡

40 (A) 知識份子認為土地兼併問題特別嚴重

31.(A) The census does not include the people who are homeless.

(B) During the civil war many people ^{became} ~~changed~~ into homeless.

32.(A) During the War to Resist the Japanese Aggression, the price of commodities went up feverishly.

(B) to develop the heavy industry feverishly

33.(A) By doing this, the loss of the agricultural products is ~~unusually~~ unusually great.

(B) By doing this, the bank notes lost its credit.

34.(A) The output of the light industry reduced.

(B) Farmers demand the landlords to reduce the rent for farm-land.

35.(A) to reach the goal of extinguishing the war lords.

(B) to eliminate the privileged class

36.(A) further occupied the Asian market

(B) further created many requirements of etiquette for making offerings to the ancestors

37.(A) The labor problem of the Valley of Yellow River has never (from beginning to end) been solved.

(B) as far as the workers in that porcelain factory is concerned

38.(A) This kind of leader will never identify himself with the common people.

(B) There will always be war.

39.(A) Farmers not necessarily hope to monopolize the political power.

(B) in a country where one man monopolize^s the political power

40.(A) The intellectuals think the problem of land annexation is especially serious.

(B) 按照知識份子說法

(A) 這種貧富不均的現象並不特殊

(B) 金門、馬祖的軍事情形相當特殊

(A) 黨幹部的職權

(B) 在海南島的黨幹部人數在一千以上

(A) 總而言之是一天比一天進步

(B) 總而言之這兩個宗教之間的衝突已經達到不可收拾的地步

(A) 無數的家庭都被破壞了

(B) 無數的地主都被清算了

(A) 滿清^朝末年不斷的發生內亂

(B) 因經濟恐慌而發生的內亂

(A) 不但國內政府不上軌道而且常有外患

(B) 趁着有外患的機會

(A) 經過種種的改革都未能徹底解決

(B) 種種的解釋

(A) 如果我們生活在舊石器時代

(B) 如果能分配得很平均

(A) 兩稅制已經不存在了

(B) 傳統社會仍然存在

47

(B) according to the interpretation of the intellectuals

41.(A) This (kind of) phenomenon of unequal distribution of wealth is actually not unusual.

42.(B) The military situation in Quemoy and Matsu is fairly unusual.

42.(A) the official duty of the party cadre

(B) The number of party cadres in Hainan Island is more than one thousand.

43.(A) To sum up, it is getting more and more advanced day by day.

(B) To sum up, the conflicts between these two religions has already reached the irremediable state.

44.(A) Countless families were all destroyed.

(B) Innumerable landlords were all liquidated.

45.(A) Insurrections intermittently occurred in the last years of Ching dynasty.

(B) the insurrection which caused by the economic depression

46.(A) Not only the government within the country was not on the right track, furthermore there were often troubles coming from without.

(B) take advantage of the opportunity of having trouble coming from without

47.(A) was not able to solve it thoroughly after all sorts of reform

(B) all sorts of interpretation

48.(A) if we lived in the Old Stone Age

(B) if it can be distributed ^{very} evenly

49.(A) The Dual Taxation System is already not in existence.

(B) The traditional society still exists.

50. (A) 这对巩固政权是一个很大的障碍

(B) 交通发生障碍

51. 国际关系永远在演变中

52.

大规模的在后方修铁路

53. 非洲沿海的大城市

55. 在 禁烟区开办集体农场

56. 妇女提倡自由结婚要求男女平等

57. 总而言之理论是理论事实是事实

58. 如果失去行政上的职权

59. 在太平天国战争在太平天国和
拳匪之前

60. 保留原有的义务劳役的办法

61. 不是明朝^{的军队}而是元朝的

62. 工厂所开办的托儿所

63. 希望工人永远专政

64. 党干部在乡村的势力非常强

65. 更感贵木材的供应不够

66. 受压迫的工人

67. 他属于现代的小资产阶级

68. 这样一来洗衣队的工作就没法
继续了

50. (A) This is a very big obstacle in consoli-
dating the regime.

(B) Obstacle occurred in communication.

51. The international relations is forever evolu-
ing.

52. started to send students to study abroad in the
~~latter part of the~~ 19th Century.

53. to build railroads in the rear in a large scale

54. the big cities along the coast of Africa

55. to open collective farms in the agricultural
areas

56. Women promote the 'freedom of choice in marriage'
and demand the equality between sexes.

57. To sum up, theory is theory, fact is fact.

58. if lose the administrative duty

59. The Opium War is before the Taiping Rebellion
and the Boxer Uprising.

60. to preserve the inherent method of corvee

61. It was not the troops of the Ming dynasty, but
it was the Yuan dynasty's

62. the nuserary schools opened which were opened
(started) by the factories

63. hope the workers will forever monopolize the
political power

64. Party cadres are very influential in the farm
villages.

65. further feel the supply of lumber is not suffi-
cient.

66. the oppressed workers

67. He belongs to the petty bourgeois of the present
age.

68. By doing this, the work of the launderer unit
has no way to continue.

66. 不是雨量不够而是耕种的不
得法

70. 商業和工業一起衰落

71. 大大小小的托兒所都屬於市政府

72. 经过無數的內亂和外患

73. 從中共實行鬥爭政策以來

74. 新開办的食堂比較差

75. 黨幹部的位置開始動搖

76. 在特殊情形下可能退出

77. 我感覺在外交方面相當成功

78. 首先開辦“中國銀行”

79. 目的是消滅資產階級

80. 以面積來說土地太少不夠

81. 南宋後期的政策變來變去

82. 主張沒收資產階級的財產

83. 造森林也祇是一種建國工作嗎

84. 重新訓練失業的婦女

85. 大家聯合起來去消滅這種不道德
的風氣

69. because
It is not the rainfall is insufficient, but
it is because they did not cultivate skill-
fully.

70. Commerce and industry declined together.

71. Nursery schools of all sizes all belong to
the municipal government.

72. experienced (went through) innumerable insurrec-
tions and troubles coming from without

73. from the Communist China put into practice
the policy of the 'struggle' till now

74. The newly opened mass hall is comparatively
inferior.

75. The position of the party cadres start to waver

76. can withdraw under special condition

77. I feel with the respect to foreign affairs, it
is fairly successful.

78. first opened the 'Bank of China'

79. The purpose is to eliminate the bourgeois.

80. As far as the area (size) is concerned, the land
is not enough.

81. The policy of the latter period of Nan Sung
changed back and forth.

82. advocate in confiscating the property of the
capitalistic class

83. Is building forest also considered a kind of
work in establishing a country?

84. to re-train the unemployed women

85. to unite everyone in order to extinguish this
kind of immoral fad

87. 没法子证明是不是中国原有的音乐 87. has no way to prove whether it is the inherent music
88. 模仿中国的监察制度 88. to imitate the Chinese Control System
89. 直接的影响大家对“自由结婚”的看法 89. directly affect everybody's point of view on 'freedom of choice in marriage'
90. 尽量学习西方的科学方法 2政府 90. try the best to learn the Western scientific method
91. 关于修铁路有一个长远的计划 91. About building railroad, the government has a long term plan.
92. 这样一乱秩序就乱了 92. 92 By doing this, the order became confused.
93. 总而言之 所有的人都应当尽量为国家服务 93. To sum up, everyone should try their best to serve the country.
94. 妇女受教育的越来越多 94. The educated women are getting more and more.
95. 他并没提男女老少都住在一起 95. He actually did not mention that the people of all ages and both sexes all live together.
96. 更使这个海港的经济繁荣 96. further enabled the economy of this harbor to prosperous become.
97. 一个人的看法是不是应当跟着时代去改变? 97. Should a person's point of view change with the time?
98. 如果不具体, 自然不会被采用 98. If it is not concrete, naturally will not be adopted.
99. 他不是立法院的委员而是监察院的委员 99. He is not a member of the Legislative Yuan, but he is a member of the Control Yuan.
100. 换句话说这是一个特殊情形 100. In other words, this a special situation.
101. 中西文化接触以后, 中国的传统社会开始发生变化 102. After the contact of the Sino and Occidental cultural, the Chinese traditional society started to change.

102. 西洋文化給中國帶來了科學和民主
102. The Western culture brought China science and democracy.
103. 必伯說這一次的政治改變不是"改朝換代"而是"天翻地覆"
103. They say the change of this time is not a change of dynasties, but it is topsy-turvy. (turning everything upside down)
104. 必伯認為儒家所提倡的倫理觀念是壓迫人
104. They think the concept of ethics which was promoted by the Confucian School is people oppresses people.
105. 在共產主義社會裡個人完全屬於國家的
105. In the Communist society individuals completely belong to the country.
106. 必伯認為父母、夫婦、兄弟的愛都是小資產階級的壞習慣
106. They think the love between parents, between husband and wife, between brothers are all bad habits of the petty bourgeois.
107. 中共要儘量把婦女從家庭中解放出來
107. The Chinese Communists want to try their best to liberate the women from their families.
108. 人民公社裏不但有公共宿舍、公共食堂，還有洗衣隊等組織
108. In the people's commune there are not only public dormitories and mass-halls, there are also launderer units and other organisations.
109. 人民簡直感覺到"無家可歸"
109. People simply felt 'homeless'.
110. 中共為要使中國很快的工業化，拚命發展工業
110. The Communist China developed industry feverishly for the purpose of enabling China to industrialize rapidly.
111. 中共的目的是消滅社會上一切的階級
111. The purpose of the Communist China was to extinguish all the classes in the society.
112. 以農為本的中國社會完全被破壞了
112. The Chinese society which regarded agriculture as the basis is completely destroyed.

113 中共不断的把知识分子派到工厂去做人的事

114 男女老少都像在军队里一样一起工作，一起生活

115 他们要使工人替人永远专政

116 在共产主义社会中产生了一个新的阶级，就是中共的党干部阶级

117 中共用种种方法去破坏中国的传统社会制度

118 中国传统社会观念仍然存在

119 这对建立共产主义社会是一个大障碍

120 西方文化并没有动摇中国传统社会的基础

121 法国和意大利拼命地竞争

113. The Chinese Communists unceasingly sent the intellectuals to the factories to do the work of the labourers.

114. People of all ages and both sexes work together and live together like in the troops (army).

115. They want to enable enable the workers and the farmers to monopolize the political power.

116. In the Communist society gave birth of a new class, that is the party cadres of the Communist China.

117. The Communist China used all sorts of methods to destroy the Chinese traditional social systems.

118. The ^{Chinese} traditional social concept of China still exists.

119. This is a great obstacle in establishing the Communist society.

120. The Western culture actually did not rock the foundation of the Chinese traditional society.

121. France compete with Italy feverishly.

第十の講 中國現代社會の演變

第十の部 問題 (A)

1. 十九世紀以前中國と西方有關係嗎？
2. 十九世紀以後、西方人開始到中國來作什麼？
3. 中國人也開始到外國去作什麼？
4. 中西文化接觸以後、發生了什麼事情？
5. 西洋人到中國以後、都作些什麼事？
6. 大城市開了很多工廠以後、對中國有什麼影響？
7. 自由結婚和小家庭制度是怎样開始的？
8. 西洋文化也給中國帶來了什麼？
9. 科學和民主這兩個新思想對中國有什麼影響？
10. 受了新式教育的人開始要求什麼？
11. 這種思想變化發生了什麼影響？
12. 西洋文化把中國文化完全改變了嗎？
13. 近几十年来中國^{社會}的^{政治}新思想^都變^成了^{什麼}樣子？
14. 他們的希望實現了嗎？
15. 中共^黨領導中國大陸以後、首先作什麼？
16. 他們說這一次^的改變是什麼？
17. 中共把中國社會分出很多階級來以後、提倡什麼？
18. 中共認為^的需要的倫理觀念^是怎麼樣？
19. 中共認為共產社會裡一個人應該^是怎麼樣？
20. 中共說什麼^是資產階級的^壞習慣？
21. 中共對婦女^是怎麼樣？
22. 他們^開辦^了許多什麼？
23. 又^{組織}了什麼？

24. 人民公社都有什么?
25. 男女老少在公社里都是怎么生活?
26. 人民公社对中国有什么影响?
27. 中共为什么要中国继续的工业化,他们作什么?
28. 农民到工厂里去作工以后,发生了什么事情?
29. 这时候中国的农业和工业情形怎么样?
30. 中共为什么要消灭社会上的等级,他们怎么办?
31. 他们对待地主和资产阶级怎么办?
32. 他们不断叫贫苦的人和作官的人作什么?
33. 他们要使工人农民怎么样?
34. 他们要消灭什么人的特殊地位?
35. 资产阶级当官的特殊地位消灭以后,产生了什么?
36. 这个新的等级叫什么?
37. 中国历史上都经过些什么?
38. 这些内乱外患对中国的传统社会有什么影响?
39. 西方文化传到中国以后对中国的影晌怎么样?
40. 中共统治中国以后破坏了什么?
41. 传统社会制度破坏了,传统社会观念怎么样?
42. 如果传统社会观念仍然存在,对中共有什么影响?
43. 内乱跟外患有什么分别?
44. 地主和资本家有什么分别?
45. 在中国传统社会里,官跟作官有什么关系?
46. 模仿这两个字是什么意思?
47. "无法无天"是什么意思?

第十课 中国现代社会的演变

第一部 问题(B)

1. 为什么十九世纪以前中国很少跟西方国家发生贸易?
2. 中西文化接触以后,为什么中国封建文化就开始变化?
3. 个人经济独立以后,跟自由结婚和小家庭制度有什么关系?
4. 民主是什么意思?
5. 为什么要求思想自由?
6. 男女应该平等吗?为什么?
7. 为什么思想变化会影响历史?
8. 为什么西洋文化不能完全改变中国文化?
9. ~~中国应该模仿西洋文化~~同时应保留中国原有的长处吗?
为什么?
10. 为什么中共占领中国大陆以后,他们说不是“改朝换代”而是“天翻地覆”?
11. 什么是阶级斗争?
12. 你认为封建观念是人压迫人吗?为什么?
13. 父母,地主,兄弟的爱都是小资产阶级的好习惯吗?为什么?
14. 托儿所跟解放妇女有什么关系?
15. 家庭生活和公社生活有什么不一样?
16. 中共用什么法子使中国很快的工业化?结果怎么样?
17. 你说中共为什么要消灭社会上的一切阶级?
18. 中共怎样清算地主阶级和资产阶级?
19. 中共为什么要把干部的人,作家的人派到工厂和乡下去做事?
20. 共产主义社会中的新阶级是怎样产生的?
21. 什么是工人农民专政?

22. 为什么中国无数的内乱外患又能阻碍改变中国的传统社会?

23. 请你说一件中国历史上的内乱?

24. 请你说一件中国历史上的外患.

25. 为什么如果中国的传统社会观念仍然存在对共产主义社会的建立是一个大障碍呢?

第十五课 — 中国的语言

中翻英 — 英翻中

- 1 (A) 东亚的农产
(B) ~~世界~~东亚的面积
- 2 (A) 学英语的目的
(B) 现代学英语
- 3 (A) 联合国采用的语言
(B) 成立联合国的军队
- 4 (A) 立法院的委员之一
(B) 委员之一
- 5 (A) 木材的种类
(B) 包括很多种类
- 6 (A) 以普通话区的人数来说
(B) 华北的普通话区
- 7 (A) 黄河流域的口音
(B) 口音渐渐的没有了
- 8 (A) 训练的方法大同小异
(B) 十九世纪的银行和二十世纪的
大同小异
- 9 (A) 学习语言学
(B) 重新研究语言学
- 10 (A) 根据这个观点
(B) 按照立法院的观点
- 11 (A) 认为是单音的语言
(B) 单音语言的变化
- 12 (A) 其余的词
(B) 词一天比一天多
- 13 (A) 唐朝人写的字
(B) 瓷器上的字

- 1 (A) the agricultural products of east Asia
- 2 (B) the area of east Asia
- 2 (A) the purpose of learning English
(B)
- 3 (A) languages adopted by the U.N.
(B) to form the troops of the U.N.
- 4 (A) one of the members of the Legislative Yuan
(B) one of the essential points
- 5 (A) variety of lumber
(B) to include many varieties
- 6 (A) as far as the number of people in the Mandarin speaking area is concerned
(B) the Mandarin speaking area in north China
- 7 (A) the accent of people in the Yellow river valley
(B) accent gradually disappeared
- 8 (A) methods of training are not very different
(B) the banks of the 19th century are not very different from those of the 20th century
- 9 (A) to study linguistics
(B) to study anew linguistics
- 10 (A) to base on this point of view
(B) according to the point of view of the Judicial Yuan
- 11 (A) to consider (it) as the monosyllabic language
(B) the change of the monosyllabic language
- 12 (A) the rest of the words
(B) to have more words day by day
- 13 (A) the characters written by the people of the T'ang dynasty
(B) the characters of the Chinaware

- 14 (A) 完整的理论
 (B) 当时有一个完整的观念
- 15 (A) 把总统当作军阀
 (B) 把这个当作丝
- 16 (A) 强迫学习文法
 (B) 注重文法
- 17 (A) 主词的地位
 (B) 首先得注意主词
- 18 (A) 往：没有宾语
 (B) 解释宾语
- ~~(A) '贵族'不是第三人称~~
~~(B) '孙中山'是第三人称~~
~~(A) '清朝'一定是单数~~
~~(B) '统治者'不一定是单数~~
~~(A) '内阁'是不是多数~~
~~(B) '田地'是多数吗~~
- 19 (A) 文字的本身
 (B) 统治者的本身有问题
- 20 (A) 不是原来的瓷器
 (B) 原来的贵族被打倒了
- 21 (A) 声调的改变
 (B) 声调方面来说
- 22 (A) 语音发生变化
 (B) 一部分的语言
- 23 (A) 物价的升降
 (B) 抗战後期物价的升降
- 24 (A) 以'平上去入'来说
 (B) 继续研究'平上去入'

- 14 (A) a complete theory
 (B) at that time there was a complete concept
- 15 (A) to consider the President as a warlord
 (B) to consider this as the silk
- 16 (A) to force to study French
 (B) to emphasis French
- 17 (A) the position of a subject
 (B) first (you) have to pay attention of the subject
- 18 (A) often there is no object
 (B) to explain the object
- (A)
 (B)
 (A)
 (B)
 (A)
 (B)
- 19 (A) the written language itself
 (B) the ruler himself has problems
- 20 (A) (it) is not the original Chinaware
 (B) the original nobilities were overthrown
- 21 (A) the change of the ^{intonation} tones
 (B) as far as ^{intonation} tones are concerned
- 22 (A) the sound (of the language) has changed
 (B) a part of the sound (of a language)
- 23 (A) the ascending and descending of the price of commodities
 (B) the rise and fall of the price of commodities during the latter part of the War against Japan
- 24 (A) as far as the ^{tones} rising, going, entering
 (B) continue to study the even, rising falling and entering tones

- 25 (A) 叫做陰平
(B) 由陽平變成陰平
- 26 (A) 为了學國語
(B) 曾經學過國語
- 27 (A) 陰平是第一聲
(B) 陽平是第二聲
- 28 (A) 一向都信任他
(B) 一向都有貧富不均的現象
- 29 (A) 整個的趨勢
(B) 經濟衰退的趨勢
- 30 (A) 大約得繳一百塊錢的稅
(B) 大約損失了一萬塊錢的農產品
- 31 (A) 語首的子音
(B) 語首和語尾
- 32 (A) 語尾的韻音
(B) 子音和母音
- 33 (A) 語尾母音的變化
(B) 繼續研究語尾的變化
- 34 (A) 類似國會的組織
(B) 新憲法和五權憲法類似
- 35 (A) 合併成一個工廠
(B) 和田租合併
- 36 (A) 複合詞佔百分之八十
(B) 複合詞很重要
- 37 (A) 助名詞仍並很多
(B) 實際上沒用助名詞
- 38 (A) 誤會了國會的意義
(B) 對西方國家有誤會

- 25 (A) (it) is called the upper even tone
- 26 (B) to change from the ^{lower} upper even tone to the upper even tone
- 27 (A) for the purpose of learning Mandarin
(B) had once learned Mandarin
- 28 (A) the upper even tone is the first tone
(B) the lower even tone is the second tone
- 29 (A) always (hitherto) trusted him
(B) ^{there} always (hitherto) is a phenomenon of unequal distribution of wealth
- 30 (A) the whole trend
(B) the trend of the economic depression
- 31 (A) approximately should pay \$100 of tax
(B) (it) approximately lost \$10,000 worth of agricultural products
- 32 (A) the consonant ⁱⁿ of an initial
(B) the initial and the final
- 33 (A) the consonant ⁱⁿ of a final
(B) the consonant and the vowel
- 34 (A) the change of the vowel ⁱⁿ of a final
(B) continue to study the changes of the final
- 35 (A) the organization which ^{is similar to} resembles the Coongress
(B) the new constitution is similar to the Five Power Constitution
- 36 (A) to combine into one factory
(B) to combine with the land-tax
- 37 (A) the compounds constitute 80%
(B) the compounds are very important
- 38 (A) the classifiers are still numerous
(B) actually didn't use any classifier
- 40 (A) to misunderstand the opinion of the cabinet
(B) there is a misunderstanding toward the Western nations

- 41 (A) 补救欧美的弱项
(B) 用科学方法补救
- 42 (A) 和内容很相近
(B) 和宪法很相近
- 43 (A) 和苏维埃共和国不相关
(B) 和轻工业不相关
- 44 (A) 还有民权跟民生两个问题怎么解决?
(B) 还有沿海一带的气候怎么样?
- 46 (A) 对这阶级的作用
(B) 对不道德的风气不发生作用
- 47 (A) 积极的改良方言
(B) 不採用方言的原因
- 48 (A) 对福建省的印象
(B) 福建省的海岸线
- 49 (A) 为了要鞏固地位起见
(B) 为了要使分配平均起见
- 50 (A) 提倡国语运动以来
(B) 大规模的推行国语运动
- 51 (A) 不合乎国际的标准
(B) 不能达到理想的標準
- 52 (A) 移动的目标
(B) 内战结束以后中国人口的移动
- 53 (A) 因为是个名词的关系
(B) 每一句不能超过三个名词
- 53 原來的理論不可靠
- 54 是在福建造的
- 55 联合国開会的时候秩序很乱
- 56 为了东亚的和平起见

- 41(A) to remedy the weak points of Europe and America
(B) to use the scientific method to remedy
- 42(A) the contents are very close
(B) be very similar to the political reform
- 43(A) be not related to the Soviet Republic
(B) be not related to the light industry
- 44(A) moreover, how to solve those two problems: (the problem of People's democracy and ^{the problem of people's} livelihood?
(B) moreover, how is the climate along the sea coast?
- 46(A) the effect toward this class
(B) to have no effect to the immoral fad
- 47(A) to improve the dialect actively
(B) the reason of not adopting the dialect
- 48(A) the impression to Fukien province
(B) the coast line along Fukien province
- 49(A) for the purpose of consolidating the position
(B) for the purpose of making the distribution equal
- 50(A) ever since the promotion of "the campaign of ^{promoting} the National Language"
(B) to promote and carry out in large scale "the campaign of promoting the National Language"
- 51(A) do not fit the international standard
(B) cannot reach the ideal standard
- 52(A) the goal of the moving
(B) the move of the Chinese population after the conclusion of the civil war
- 53(A) because of (it) being a noun
(B) every sentence should not exceed three nouns
- 53 the original theory was not reliable
- 54 (it) was built in Fukien
During that meeting of
- 55 when the U.N. holds a meeting it was very orderless
- 56 for the sake of the peace of the east Asia

57. 过去的误会
58. 农业区之一
59. 一向注重商业
60. 东亚的内陆河
61. 靠声调的升降来定
62. 分佈在方言区裡
63. 耕种的方法大同小異
64. 东亚的森林
65. 因误会而引起战争
66. 类似的发明
67. 原事的责任
68. 大约在周的时候
69. 说英语的国家都很强盛
70. 从外交的观点来说
71. 但是方言的种类很多
72. 补救这个严重的问题
73. 对这桩运动不满意
74. 入声字很缺乏
75. 近代的经济趋势
76. 始终没学过国语
77. 维持这个标准
78. 就钞票不能补救
79. 彻底地推行国语
80. 把训政时期当作军政时期
81. 一个完整的词
82. 英语不是单音的语言
83. 文法裡的主词和宾词
84. 语音的本身

57. the past misunderstanding
58. one of the agricultural area
59. always (hitherto) emphasize commerce
60. inland rivers of the east Asia
61. to be decided by the ascending and descending of the ~~tones~~ ^{inflection}
62. scattered in the various Mandarin speaking areas
63. the tilling methods are not very different
64. the forest in the east Asia
65. the war which was caused due to misunderstanding
66. a similar invention
67. the original duty
68. (it) approximately was during the time of East Chou
69. English speaking nations are all very powerful and flourishing
70. to speak from the diplomatic point of view
71. but the varieties of dialect are numerous
72. to remedy this serious problem
73. unsatisfied toward this kind of movement
74. be short of characters with the entering tone
75. the modern economic trend
76. never (from ^{the} beginning to the end) studied Mandarin
77. to maintain this standard
78. cannot remedy (the situation) by just issuing paper money
79. to promote Mandarin with all the effort
80. to consider the "period of ^{political} tutelage" as the "period of Military administration"
81. a complete word
82. English is not a monosyllabic language
83. the subject and the object in the grammar
84. the sound (of the language) itself

85. 阴平和阳平很相近
86. 国语裡的同音字
87. 助名词的作用
88. 一个名词可能是一个复合词
89. 有的子音合併了
90. 意思相关的名词
91. 为了研究语言学起见
92. 有福建话的口音
93. 向后方移动
94. 反对这个标准
95. 这个时代的趋势
96. 东亚农民的生活不安定
97. 国语运动很成功
98. 在联合国裡享受特权
99. 和以前的规模大同小异
100. 失去作用
101. 方言裡的词
102. 一向都能忍耐
103. 具体的补救办法
104. 公开的合併了
105. 英语是欧洲的主要语言之一。
106. 中国语言已经被联合国正式採用了。
107. 官话区佔全国面积的十分之九。
108. 虽然方言的种类很多，可是每一种方言的口音都大同小异。
109. 从语言学的观点来看，中国语言有三个特性。

85. the upper even tone and the lower even tone are very close
86. the homonym in Mandarin
87. the effect of a classifier
88. a classifier is also possible a compound
89. some of the consonants are combined
90. the nouns which have related meanings
91. for the sake of study linguistics
92. to have the accent of the Fukien dialect
93. to move toward the rear
94. to oppose this standard
95. the trend of this age
96. the life of the farmers of east Asia is not peaceful
97. the campaign of promoting Mandarin is very successful
98. to enjoy special privilege in the U.N.
99. (the size) of the scope is not very different from before
100. to lose effect
101. words in a dialect
102. can always (hitherto) bear
103. a concrete method to remedy
104. combined ^{openly} publicly
105. English is one of the essential languages in Europe
106. The Chinese language has officially been adopted by the U.N.
107. The Mandarin speaking area constitute nine tenth of the area of the whole nation.
108. The varieties of the dialect though numerous, the accent of ^{each} ~~every~~ ^{kind} place is not very different.
109. From the linguistic point of view the Chinese language has three characteristics.

110. 一个词代表一个完整的观念
111. ^{语法上}不论这个词是被当作^{句子}中的主词或是宾词, 词本身不变。
112. 每一个语音的声调都有升降的变化。
113. 阴平叫第一声, 阳平叫第二声。
114. 中国语言发展的趋势大约有两点是:
115. 语首和语尾都有变化。
116. 有的类似的子音合併了。
117. 把意思相近或是相关的字合併起来成一个複合词。
118. 同音字太多了就容易让人误会。
119. 助名词的增加可以减少误会。
120. 还有, 在名词後头加一个“子”或是“兒”也有一样的作用。
121. 为了统一语言起见, 政府推行了国语运动。
122. 国语的发音以北平话为标准。
123. 抗战胜利以後全国的人口移动的很厉害。
124. 中国字是单音的, 可是词不一定要单音的。

110. A word represents a complete concept.
111. ^{grammatically,} A word regardless if it is used as a subject or an object of a sentence, the word itself does not change.
112. The intonation of each sound has ^{the variety (change) of} an ascending and descending.
113. The upper even tone is called the first tone, and the lower even tone is called the second tone.
114. There are two essential point concerning the trend of the development of the Chinese language.
115. There are changes on both initials and finals.
116. Some of the similar consonants are combined
117. to combine characters which have similar or related meanings into a compound
118. (If) there are too many homonyms, people will misunderstand.
119. The increase of the classifiers may decrease misunderstanding.
120. Moreover, to add a "dǐ" or "ér" at the end of (behind) a noun also have the same effect.
121. For the sake of unifying the language, the government promoted the 'campaign of promoting the National language'.
122. The pronunciation of the national language is with the Peiping dialect as the standard.
123. After the War Against Japanese Aggression was won, the population of the nation moved a great deal.
124. The Chinese characters are monosyllabic, but the Chinese words are not necessarily so.

第十五课 中国的语言

第一部 问答 (A)

1. 中国语言在东亚的地位怎么样?
2. 中国语言在世界上的地位怎么样?
3. 中国就有一种语言吗?
4. ~~在~~中国人口中有多少是汉人?
5. ~~为什么我们所以说汉人~~ 什么是中国语言?
6. 有多少说中国语言的人居住在中国?
7. 为什么中国语言是一个国家的语言?
8. 英语和中国语言有什么不同?
9. 英语是一种什么语言?
10. 中国语言在联合国的地位怎么样?
11. 中国语言为什么很复杂?
12. 中国语言分多少区?
13. 其中有几区叫官话区?
14. 官话区有多大?
15. 官话区是从什么地方到什么地方?
16. 官话区里的人所说的话都一样吗?
17. 为什么他们彼此都能听懂?
18. 从语言学的观点看, 中国语言有几种特性?
19. 中国语言的第一个特性是什么?
20. 中国语言什么是最小的单位?
21. 中国语言裡字跟词有什么不一样?
22. 中国语言的第二个特点是什么?
23. 中国语言裡一个词代表什么?

24. 这个词本身变不变?
25. 请你举一个例子说明在中国语言里主词和宾词不变?
26. 请你举一个例子说明动词在中国语言里动词也不变?
27. 中国语言的第三个特点是什么?
28. 每个语音都有什么变化?
29. 声调对意思有什么影响?
30. 中国语言的声调继续从前分'成哪几种?
31. 平声~~调~~又有哪几种?
32. 现代中国国语把声调分成几种?
33. 阴平叫什么?
34. 阳平叫什么?
35. 上声跟去声叫什么?
36. 为什么国语听着像音乐?
37. ~~中国语言一向发展的趋势是~~中国语言的简单化是什么时候开始的?
38. ~~这个变化的结果对~~一个语音的语音有什么变化?
39. ~~语音的声母有什么变化?~~请你举一个例子说明语音的变化.
40. 语音的声母有什么变化?
41. 请你举一个例子说明语音的声母的变化.
42. 中国语言发展的趋势如第二个^要点是什么?
43. 为什么复合词和助名词增加了?
44. 同音字增加了很容易发生什么现象?
45. ~~复合词~~什么是复合词?
46. 复合词有什么用?
47. 请你举一个例子说明复合词可以使意思更清楚.

48. 名词后面加上一個“子”或是“兒”有什麼作用?

49. 你能舉一個例子說明加上一個助名詞可以減少人的誤會。

50. 中國語言中除了少數民族的語言以外，還有什麼?

51. 哪幾種方言跟國語不一樣?

52. 中國為什麼要推行國語運動?

53. 國語運動是什麼時候開始的?

54. 國語是以什麼地方的話為標準?

55. 國語運動因為過去幾十年為什麼有很大的進步?

56. 為什麼交通發達可以幫助推行國語運動?

57. 抗戰以前的台灣人都說什麼話?

58. ~~台灣人~~為什麼會說日語?
很多台灣人都

59. 現在是台灣的人差不多都會說什麼話了?

60. 語言統一對國家有什麼好處?

第十课 中国的语言

听力部 问答 (B)

1. 一种语言是不是~~一种主要的语言~~是怎样决定的?
2. 中国语言为什么是一种很重要的语言?
3. 请你说一说世界上哪些国家是讲汉语的国家?
4. 现在联合国正式采用的语言有几种? 为什么联合国正式采用这几种语言?
5. 语言的复杂, 跟一个国家面积的大小有什么关系?
6. "大同小异"这句话是什么意思?
7. 字和词有什么分别?
8. 你觉得中国话的词独立不变对于中国话的人有什么好处? 有什么好处?
9. 要是四声念不准, 会发生什么结果? 请你举例子说说看.
10. 请你举出几个复合词和助名词的例子.
11. 一个国家的语言为什么要统一?
12. 什么力量可以造成语言的统一?
13. 请你说说英文发展的趋势.
14. 请你说说英文的特性.
15. 请你说说你学中文的困难是什么?

Name: _____

T.L.C.C. Test
Lessons 1--15

I. Chǐng fāncheng Yǐngwen (60%)

1. wèile Dūngyǎde héping chǐjiàn
2. yīn wùwei ér yīnchǐ jànjēng
3. shǐjūng qí sywégwò gwóyǔ
4. fǎndwèi jèige byāujwǔn
5. shòu yāpwò de gūngrén
6. mùdi shì syāumyè dēchǎnjyēji
7. jèiyangyílái jīsyu jyòu lwàn le
8. jīnyàng sywésyī syīfēngde kēsywé fāngfǎ
9. tūngchíng nūngren
10. hūsyāng jītsái
11. gèrénde nénglì
12. nánmyǎn yàu shībài
13. sārén tsáichǎn
14. yīnyén yīnèi fūchǐng
15. fēn sāngē bùdzòu lái shīrsyàn
16. dzài yīge jītīnūngchǎng dzwògūng
17. jīndàide nūngtsūn
18. chywēfá rénli
19. chīyúde nūngchǎnpǐn
20. twèichū gwójīshèchǎng
21. měiyíjyā shì yīge dānwèi
22. yóu tā chyù jīngyíng
23. yīnér hěn fādá

24. bĩtsǎ jǐngjēng
25. Míngwó chūnyán
26. dàgwēimwóde nàijàn
27. jyùjywé Jūnggùng de yāuchyóu
28. gwónèide dìjǔ
29. chyǔsyāu bùpíngděng tyáuywē
30. pínfùbùjyūnde syànsyàng
31. gwóhwèide dzéren
32. dwèi fùdzūngtǔng bùmǎnyì
33. yāuchyóu búnàshwèi
34. héfǎ dìwèi
35. chyāngpwò rénmin hédzwò
36. wāngwāng búsyǐnren tā
37. dāngshíde jèngtsè
38. ànjàu shǐshǐ
39. jīběshang bìng méibyan
40. búdaudé de fēngchǐ
41. chénglǐ le rénmin jèngfǔ
42. hwáchyáude rénshù
43. Fēijōude bēndìren
44. Ĉīngcháu mwònyán
45. Sǎ shǐ shéi fāmíng de
46. shǐlǐ yìtyān bǐ yìtyān dà
47. dzwèihòu yìdyǎn
48. yǐsyà jèisāndyǎn
49. bèi Rbēn dǎbài le

50. Syīnjyāngde myànji
51. jyǎng lǐjyé
52. rwògwóde lǐngsyòu
53. shāndì yídài
54. gūngyè jūngsyīn
55. kàu byéren
56. fāshēng shwěidzāi
57. lìshǐ chángjyǒu
58. yǒumíngde sywéjě
59. syàndàirénde dzǔsyān
60. wénhwàde fājǎn

II. Chǐng fānchéng Jūngwén (40%)

1. The spoken languages of these two peoples are not the same.
2. based on the discovery of 1929
3. 1000 meters above the sea level
4. be affected by World War II
5. the difference between a plateau and a plain
6. a district where the weather is hot and humid
7. There is a minority of people who do not like music.
8. the inequality between races

9. to promote the land reform
10. for the purpose of giving him a good impression
11. The traditional concept started to waver.
12. The viewpoint of a scholar changes back and forth.
13. to satisfy the demand of people in general
14. to resist the aggression of Western nations
15. This was a social phenomenon of the last civil war.
16. Unfortunately it created the international conflict.
17. The government of the Republic of China was organized according to the Five-power Constitution.
18. He divided the work of building a nation into three periods.
19. It is hard to predict when this deadlock can be broken.
20. The Chinese Communists used the opportunity of The War to Resist Japanese Aggression to expand their own strength.

21. The purpose of the political reform was not to overthrow an autocratic political power.
22. The (financial) responsibility of the common people has increased.
23. He advocated starting off the improvement of farm villages with education.
24. to maintain world peace
25. The first step is to gather together the tools of the farmers.

第十六講 中國的文字

中翻英 — 英翻中

1. (A) 中國文字的起源
(B) 公田制度的起源
2. (A) 他們發現很早以前的人用結繩記事
(B) 結繩記事是一個原始的方法
3. (A) 他所用的繩子多到一萬公尺左右
(B) 農民把多餘的繩子轉賣
4. (A) 商人^{買東西}買東西的時候所打的^{那種}結
(B) 無數的打結的方法
5. (A) ^{人都}一般的說年輕人都說中國文字是倉頡發明的
(B) '倉頡發明文字'是傳說還是事實?
(A) ^{你可以}上帝創造大自然為出發點
(B) 我們不可以^管這個叫創造 這只是改進原有的
7. (A) 這種解釋難免要受考古學家的批評
(B) 這是某考古學家的學說
8. (A) 蒙古人的刻字的技術
(B) 按照^為活字印刷所規定的原則去刻字
1. (A) the origin of the Chinese written language
(B) the origin of the Public Field System
2. (A) They discovered that people long time ago used 'knot a cord for reckoning and recording'
(B) 'Knot a cord for reckoning and recording' is a primitive method.
3. (A) The ropes that he used were ^{approximately} as much as ten thousand meters.
(B) The farmers resold the surplus ropes.
4. (A) the ^{kind of} knots which were tied when the merchant bought things
(B) countless ways in tying knots
5. (A) People in general all say that the Chinese written language was invented by Tsang Chieh.
(B) Is 'Tsang Chieh invented the written language' a legend or a fact?
6. (A) You may consider that God created the nature as the start^{ing} point.
(B) We can not call this a creation, this is merely an improvement of the original (inherent) one.
7. (A) This kind of interpretation will unavoidably be criticized by the archaeologists.
(B) This is the theory of a certain archaeologist.
8. (A) the techniques of engraving writings of the Mongolians
(B) to engrave writings according to the principles which were stipulated for the movable type

9. (A) 因为间接影响向骨头^{所以}我^们不能替他作主

(B) 只有经过一个相当的时间^{我们}才能知道骨头会不会回去

10. (A) 据说研究甲骨文的人在一百以上

(B) 甲骨文是纪元前多少年的文字

11. (A) 在黄河上游和中游所发现的铜器

(B) 我不相信这是商朝的铜器

12. (A) 夏朝的人仍然用石器吗?

(B) 新石器时代的石器

13. (A) 秦始皇是秦朝的第一个皇帝吗?

(B) 秦始皇为了防备边疆民族的侵犯强迫老百姓造筑万里长城

14. (A) 这个句子的构造不合乎文法上的规定

(B) 现在我们来研究一下中国文字的构造

15. (A) 中国文字是不是都^是从象形文字演变出来的

(B) 象形文字只不过是其中一种

16. (A) 在中国文字里每个形象代表一个不同的意思吗?

19. (A) Because it indirectly affects the bones, therefore I can't make the decision *for him*.

(B) We will not know whether the bone can grow back or not until after a certain length of time.

10. (A) It is said that there are more than one hundred people study the bone and shell writing.

(B) The bone and shell writings were the writings of how many years before the Christ?

11. (A) the bronzes which were discovered in the middle part and upper reaches of the Yellow River

(B) I do not believe this is the bronze of Shang dynasty.

12. (A) Did the people of the Hsia dynasty still use stone artifacts?

(B) stone artifacts of the New Stone Age

13. (A) Was Ch'in Shih Hwang the first emperor of the Chin dynasty?

(B) Ch'in Shih Hwang forced the common people to build the Great wall for the purpose of preventing the invasions from the border region peoples.

14. (A) The structure of this sentence does not meet the grammatical stipulations.

(B) Now let us make a study of the structures of the Chinese writings.

15. (A) Are all Chinese characters evolved from the pictographs?

(B) The pictographs is merely one (kind) of them.

16. (A) Does each graph (form) in the Chinese writings represent a different meaning?

17.(A) "日"字和"月"字你看到的本来是像什么的吗?

18.(A) 那么,如果把"日"字和"月"字合起来,就变成什么字了呢?

19.(A) 指事的形象佔多数佔少数?

20.(A) 所谓的指事的字都代表一种抽象的观念

21.(A) "一、二、上、下"这几个形象是不是指事的?

22.(A) 会意字的构造比较复杂吗?

23.(A) 他们很明显的表示可以互相合作
(B) 美国曾经表示愿意负责调解

24.(A) "明"字是会意的象形吗?

25.(A) 所谓的"形声"就是字的一部分代表意思一部分代表声音

(B) 中国文字简单的分不外乎是"象形" "指事" "会意"和"形声"

26.(A) 天日晴了的"晴"字,左边可以说是象形的,右边呢代表发音

27.(A) 在"晴"字右边的"青"字和晴字本身的发音类似

28.(A) 所谓的"雷"字,是不是才开始说的

(B) 严格的說,三角洲可能是一个正方形吗?

17.(A) Can you tell that character '日' and character '月' are pictographs?

18.(A) Then, what character would it become if we combined the character '日' and character '月'?

19.(A) Do the simple ideographic forms constitute the majority or the minority?
Each one of

20.(A) The so called simple ideographic characters, represents an abstract concept.

21.(A) Are '一, 二, 上, 下' these four forms simple ideographs?

22.(A) Are the structures of the compound ideographic characters comparatively complicated?

23.(A) They indicated obviously that they can cooperate with each other.

(B) United States once indicated that they are willing to be responsible for the mediation.

24.(A) Is character '明' an compound ideograph or a pictograph?

25.(A) The so called phonetic compound is part of it represents the meaning and part of it represents the sound.

(B) To divide Chinese characters simply, there are nothing but 'pictographs' 'simple ideographs' 'compound ideographs' and 'phonetic compounds'.

26.(A) The character '晴' as in 'tyān ching le', one can say the left side is a pictograph and the right side represents the pronunciation.

27.(A) The character '青' as in the right side of the character '晴' is similar to the pronunciation of the character '青' itself.

28.(A) The so called the Plateau of Yunan and Kweichow is not a square.

(B) Strictly speaking, can a delta be a square?

29. (A) 我們希望能再寫几講來談一談中國哲學和藝術的特性

(B) 在那種人民安居樂業的情況下藝術發展到了最高點

30. (A) 至於那個海島上文化的來源

(B) 至於第二次世界大戰以後人口調查的結果

31. (A) “平均地權”和“土地私有制”究竟有什麼分別

(B) 究竟不是新疆、西藏等地方少數民族所能預料到的

32. (A) 最近決定由另外一個公司印刷出版

(B) 其中有一本最近出版的國語字典，它雖然不是最十全十美，但是已經相當好了

33. (A) 作康熙字典是清朝的一個皇帝的主意

(B) 一般的學者到現在為止仍然認為康熙字典最全面

34. (A) 這真是宋朝的瓷器

(B) 他真不能了解為什麼繼承香烟那麼重要

29.(A) We hope that we can write a few more lectures in order to talk about the characteristics of the Chinese philosophy and art.

(B) Under the situation that people 'lived in peace and ~~we~~^{are} contented with their occupations art developed to the highest point.

30.(A) as to the origin of the culture on that island

(B) as to the result of the census after the Second World War

31.(A) Just exactly what is the difference between the 'equalization of right of land property' and the 'private ownership of land system'?

(B) After all it is not what the minority peoples in Sinkiang Tibet and other places could expect.

32.(A) It is recently decided to have it published by another company instead.

(B) Among them, there is a volume of National Language Dictionary, although it is not hundred percent perfect, but it is already fairly good.

33.(A) to compile the Kanghsi Dictionary was the idea of an emperor of Ching dynasty.

(B) Until now the scholars in general still think the characters which were included in the Kanghsi Dictionary are most complete.

34. (A) This is genuine Sung dynasty's porcelain.

(B) He really can't understand why to carry on the family line is that important.

35 (A) 這三年以來平均每月出口總值是一千萬塊鈔

(B) ~~香港~~平均每天有一百五十個人從大陸逃到香港去

36 (A) 所謂的註音符號並不相等於英文字母

37 (A) 註音符號既然那麼有用

38 (A) 仍然在推行識字運動中

(B) 絕對應當首先推行識字運動

39 (A) 用自由競爭的方法代替過去的重禁抑商的政策

(B) 馬克思、列寧的思想能代替中國傳統思想嗎

40 (A) 中國文字拉丁化的目的是什麼

(B) 必認為中國文字拉丁化對國內推行識字運動是一個障礙，你說呢？

41 (A) 急聯合政府急著進行賦稅改革

(B) 當時國民大會第一次會正在進行中

42 (A) 中華人民共和國，國務院在一九五六年宣佈了一個文字簡化計劃，後來就規定了一千多個簡化字。

35.(A) In the last three years, on the average the total value of the export each month has been twenty million dollars.

(B) On the average there are one hundred and fifty people escape from the Mainland to Hong Kong everyday.

36. (A) The so called National ^{Phonetic} Alphabet is not equivalent to ~~the~~ English alphabet

37.(A) since the National Phonetic Alphabet is so useful

38.(A) is still in the process of promoting and carrying out the literate movement.

(B) absolutely should promote and carry out the literate movement first

39.(A) using the method of encouraging the free competition to substitute the policy ^{of} giving importance to agriculture and restraining commerce in the past

(B) Can the thought of Marx and Lenin substitute the Chinese traditional thought?

40.(A) What is the purpose ^{of} Latinizing the Chinese written language?

(B) He thinks to Latinise the Chinese written language is an obstacle in promoting and carrying out the literate movement. What do you think?

41.(A) The coalition government is anxious to proceed with the tax reform.

(B) At that time the National People's Congress first meeting was proceeding

42.(A) In 1956 the State Council of the People's Republic of China announced the plan of the simplification of characters. Later on, many simplified characters were stipulated.

(B) 中共所规定的简体字^{现在}一共有多少了

43 (A) 毛泽东和朱德的意見^見总是相同嗎?

(B) 操句說說黨幹部階級和过去治特权階級相同

44 (A) 並不是任何^人農人都需要農民銀行所發的肥料和種子

(B) 任何代表都會拒絕

45 (A) 在他的文章裡^他常提到“^五萬里長征”

(B) 他常^{南洋}寫關於華僑的生活的文章

46 (A) “全國人民代表大會”和^{全國}“國民大會”有區別嗎?

(B) 中華人民共和國的國旗和中華民國的有什麼區別?

47 (A) 用文言文書的一部^形容沙漠中的畜牧生活的小說

(B) 關於文言文文法的書

48 (A) 在高原上的^那幾個地區推行新文化運動

(B) 所謂的國語運動是^不是新文化運動的一部分

(B) Now, how many simplified characters have been decided upon (stipulated) by the Communist C?

43.(A) Are the opinions of Mao tse-tung and Chu T always the same?

(B) In other words that the party cadre class the same as the privileged class in the pa

44.(A) Not every farmer needs the fertiliser and seed given out by the Farmers' Bank.

(B) Any representative will refuse

45.(A) He often mentions the Long March in his composition.

(B) He often writes compositions about the life of the Chinese in the South Sea.

46.(A) Is there any difference between the National Assembly and the National People's Congress?

(B) What is the difference^{between} the flag of the People's Republic of China and that of the the Republic of China?

47.(A) a novel which used the literary language to describe the nomadic life in the desert

(B) books concerning the grammar of the literary language

48.(A) to promote and carry out the New Culture Movement in those districts on the plateau

(B) Is the so called National Language Movement part of the New Culture Movement?

49. (A) 用白話文寫的文章佔多數
(B) 白話文裡句子跟一般人說的話有分別嗎?

50. (A) 士農工商都對文學有興趣
(B) 現在^人那個時期叫文學的長大時期

51. (A) 在^{他的}文學作品中，這個為最有名
(B) 這是他早期作品之一

52. (A) 最近報紙上說加拿大大量的往中共運物資
(B) 報紙上說國會還沒通過減稅的計劃呢

古代封建制度的起源

在漢族文化沒能深入的^{地方}仍無用^之然利用結繩記事這個方法

必^不相信盤古用斧子把天地分開，也不相信倉頡創造文字
我認為英文字母和注音符號都不能代替中國字

考古學家所發現的北京人

考古學家認為這不是真正的周朝的銅器

49. (A) Writings in the colloquial language constitute the majority.

(B) Is there any difference between the sentences in the writings in the colloquial language and what is spoken by the people in general?

50. (A) Scholars, farmers, artisans and merchants are all interested in literature.

(B) People now call that period as the growing up period of literature.

51. (A) This is considered the most famous among his works in literature.

(B) This is one of his works early (period) works.

52. (A) The newspaper said recently that Canada shipped material to the Communist China in large quantity.

(B) The paper said that the Congress has not past the plan for tax reduction yet.

53. the origin of the ancient feudal system

54. In the places where the culture of the Han people did not penetrate, (people) still used this method of knotting a cord for reckoning and recording.

55. He believes nither that P'an Ku seperated the heaven and the earth with anax ax nor that Tsang (Hieh) created the writings.

56. I think nither the English alphabet nor the National Phonatic Alphabet can substitute the Chinese characters.

57. the 'Peking man' which was discovered by the archaeologists

58. The archaeologists think that this is not the genuine bronze of Chou dynasty.

59. 至於中东國家的地形
60. 滿人的文字^和中國文字^{之間}有沒有直接的關係?
61. 中國本部平均每方公里有多少人?
62. 農業相當發達
63. 在任何氣候溼熱的島上,
64. ~~孫子~~祖父母表示孫子的婚姻^{應該}由他們作主
65. 他究竟是長輩, 你應當尊敬他
66. 康熙字典上是怎麼解釋的
“均田制度”
67. 農民所收的糧食不夠的時候, 可以用其他的土產代替
68. 因此文學和藝術都發展到了最高點
69. 在早期的文學作品^{我們}中, 可以看出^{當時的人}崇拜大自然的力量
70. 中共和蘇聯^{最近}的分裂究竟演變到什麼地步?
71. 報紙上的文學作品
72. 這本書關於學術思想的^是是在中國^{大陸}出版的

59. as to the topography of the countries in the Middle East
60. Is there any direct relationship between the written language of the Manchus and that of the Chinese?
61. How many people are there per square kilometer in the China Proper.
62. After all the agriculture is fairly well developed.
63. on any island where the weather is humid and hot
64. The grandparents indicated that the decision of the grandson's marriage should be made by them.
65. After all he is a senior (person belongs to the upper generations) you should respect him.
66. How did the Kang-hai Dictionary explain the Equal Field System.
67. When the grains harvested by the farmers is not enough, they can use other native products to substitute.
68. thus literature and art both developed to the highest point
69. In the early works of literature, we can see people at that time worshiped the power of nature.
70. The recent split between the Communist China and the Soviet Union has evolved to what stage?
71. the work of literature in the newspaper
72. This book about intellectual thought was published in the China Mainland.

73. 任何人都^不愿意加重自己的^{负担}
74. 真正不容易打破这个僵局
75. 新文化运动跟使中国成为一个自由富强的国家有直接的关系
76. 主席正在进一步调查中
77. 到了春秋战国时代思想^是完全自由多了
78. 他用绳子打了一个大结^但竟忘了是什么重要的事
79. 任何朋友都关心这件事而且同情他
80. 至于教育费, 亲戚都很愿意帮忙
81. 在他的文学作品里常提到孝顺的鬼和早婚的现象
82. 文言文和白话文有什么区别
83. 某一个社会学家说^在那个时候那里的人已经生活得很有序而且已经会养猪了
84. 正好趁着这个机会来研究唐朝的艺术作品
85. 康熙字典是在清朝的时候出版的
73. No one is willing to add one's ^{own} financial responsibility.
74. It is really not easy to break up this deadlock.
75. There is a direct relationship between the New Cultural Movement and to make China become a free and strong country.
76. The chairman is proceeding with the survey.
77. After all, by the ^(period) time of Ch'un Ch'iu and Warring States thoughts were much freer.
78. He used the rope and made a large knot, but he forgot what important affair was it.
79. All the friends are concerned about this matter, and sympathize with him.
80. As to the fund for education, all the ^{relatives} are willing to help.
81. He often mentions about the filial sons and the phenomenon of early marriage in his literary work.
82. What is ^{the} difference between the literary language and the colloquial language?
83. A certain sociologist said that people there at that time already lived very orderly and already knew how to raise pigs.
84. It is just right to take advantage of this opportunity to study the work of art of the Tang dynasty.
85. Was the Kanghsi Dictionary published during the Ching dynasty?

86. 一塊方形的適合耕种的土地
87. 平均每一个去留學的需要三个月
相當的時間去適應新環境
88. 考古學家在泥沙底下發現一件
銅器
89. 文言文的前途很難預料
90. 任何人都認為政府太腐敗
91. 這種抽象的觀念很難形容
92. 那位藝術家的創造相當神秘
93. 所謂的新文化運動已經進到
什麼地步了
94. 他們在周朝的銅器和石器上也發現
文字
95. 一個文字的構造和它所代表的意義
96. 象形的意思是^{辭字}一個人的形象跟真的
東西差不多
97. 指事就是代表一種抽象的觀念
98. 中國文字的書法本身就是一種藝
術
99. 至於中國語言究竟有多少

86. a piece of land which is square in shape and
suitable for tilling
87. On the average each student who goes abroad
to study needs three months to adjust to the
new environment.
88. The archaeologist discovered a piece of bronze
under the mud and sand.
89. It is very hard to predict the future of the
literary language.
90. Every one thinks that the government is too
corrupt.
91. This kind of abstract concept is very difficult
to describe.
92. The creation of that artist is very fairly my-
sterious.
93. The so called New Culture Movement has already
proceeded to what stage?
94. They also discovered writings on the bronzes
and the stone artifacts of the Chou dynasty.
95. the structure and of a character and the mean-
ing which it represents
96. The meaning of ^{the} pictograph is ^{that} the form of a
character is about the same as the real thing.
97. ^{The} simple ideograph is to represent an abstract
concept.
98. The ways of writing the Chinese characters
is art itself.
99. as to just exactly how many Chinese characters
are there

100. 一七一六年出版的康熙字典

101. 在語言還沒統一以前實在沒法溝通

102. 他們把許多聲音和意思相同或是相近的字用一個字來代替

103. 世界上任何地方的人所說的話跟所寫的文章都可能有區別

104. 中國的文言文可以用很少的字表示很深的意義

105. 新文化運動中最重要的工作就是提倡白話文

106. 現在中國的文學作品和報紙上的文章多半都不再用文言文了

107. 中國雖然有許多方言，可是文字可以說是相同的

108. “形聲”就是一個字一部分代表意思一部分代表聲音

109. 這就是考古學家所發現的刻在骨頭上的甲骨文

110. 秦始皇為了要達到政治上的統一開始把中國文字的字法統一起來

100. The Kangxi Dictionary which was published in the year of 1716

There

101. It is really no way to promote and carry it out before the unification of the spoken language.

102. They use one character in place of many characters which their either pronounciations and the meanings are the same or very close.

103. In any place in this world, the language spoken by the people is possibly different from the way they write composition.

104. In the Chinese literary language one can use very few characters to indicate a very profound (deep) meaning.

105. One of the most important work of the New Culture Movement is to promote the colloquial language.

present Chinese

106. Most of the writings and literary work in the newspaper have discontinued to use the literary language.

107. Although there are many dialects in China, but we can say the written language is the same.

108. The phonetic compound is part of a character represents the meaning, part of a character represents the sound.

109. This is just the bone and shell writings which ^{were carved on the bones} and discovered by the archeologists.

110. Chin Shih Hwang started to unify the ways of writing Chinese characters for the purpose of reaching the political unity.

111. 中國的气候是大陸性的。
112. 沿海一帶土地最肥沃，而且
商業很發達
113. 長江從上游往東流經過一長串
山流到中游
114. 珠江流域不能稱為“魚米之鄉”
115. 東北可以說是一個被山包圍着的大平原
116. 你怎麼能說雲南貴州很高呢？
117. 封建制度被推翻，貴族與
平民之間的階級^{差別}沒有了，平等的
觀念也在人民的思想中出現了
118. 黃帝沿着黃河發展他的勢力
119. 秦朝滅亡了以後就是漢朝，
漢朝開始的時候先讓老百姓
恢復安定的生活
120. 唐朝最旺盛的時候，它的勢
力在西邊到達波斯
121. 佛教和回教的區別自然很大
122. 清朝末年政府越來越腐敗
反抗政府的人^也越來越多

111. The climate of China is continental in nature.
112. The land of the coastal region is most fertile and the industry and commerce are very well developed.
113. The Yangtze River flows to the east, and reaches the ^{middle} part after passing through a section of high mountains.
114. The Peral River Valley can not be considered as a place where fish and rice are abundant.
115. Manchuria can be said as a plain which is surrounded by the mountains.
116. How can you say that Yunan and Kweichow are very rich?
117. The feudal system was overthrown; the difference between the nobility and the common people disappeared; the concept of equality also appeared in the thought of the people.
118. Hwangti developed his influence along the Yellow River.
119. After the downfall of Chin came Han dynasty. And at the beginning of the Han dynasty, they first let the common people to restore their peaceful and settled life
120. When the Tang dynasty was most flourishing, her influence reached Persia on the west.
121. Naturally there is a great difference between the Buddhism and the Mohammedanism.
122. In the last years of the Ching dynasty, the government became more and more corrupted, and there were more and more people who opposed the government.

123 为了政权发生了许多臣子杀诸侯
的事情

124 君主以下有丞相有监察组织

125 有些朝代为了抵抗侵略
加强统治

125!26 政治制度虽然变来变去,但是
基本上都没有很大的区别

123. For the political power, many subordinates killed their feudal princes.

124. Under the monarch there are the prime minister and the controlling system organization.

125. Some dynasties often strengthened their governing (power) for the purpose of resisting the invasion.

126 Although the political system changes back and forth, yet fundamentally there is no great difference.

第十六讲 中国的文字

考前部 问答 (A)

1. 中国最早的时候用什么法子记事情?
2. 结绳记事是怎么回事?
3. 中国是什么时候开始创造文字?
4. 什么人开始创造文字?
5. 中国是什么时候才正式有文字?
6. 什么是“甲骨文”?
7. 西周朝又发现刻在的什么东西上也刻有文字?
8. 秦始皇中国文字的写法是什么时候系统一起来的?
9. 秦始皇为什么要统一文字?
10. 从那个时候起, 中国文字有什么改变? 易?
11. 中国文字的构造大概可以分为几种?
12. 第一种是什么?
13. ~~请你举一个例子~~“象形”是什么意思; 请你举一个例子说说.
14. 第二种构造是什么?
15. “指事”是什么意思? 请你举一个例子说说.
16. 第三种构造是什么?
17. “会意”是什么意思? 请你举一个例子说说.
18. 第四种构造是什么?
19. “形声”是什么意思? 请你举一个例子说说.
20. 中国文字是什么形状? 样子?
21. 中国文字也叫什么字?
22. 中国文字的写法是怎么写法?
23. 方块字有什么特点?

24. 每一个形声代表什么?

~~25. 中国各地有各地的方言, 说各种方言的人, 对文字~~

25. 中国各地的方言不一样, 文字怎么样?

26. 中国字为什么本身就是一种艺术?

27. 中国方块字有一定的数目吗?

28. 康熙字典是那一年出版的?

29. 康熙字典里有多少字?

30. 一个中国大学毕业生平均可以认识多少中国字?

31. 认识多少字就可以看报了?

32. 中国文字方便吗? 怎么不方便?

33. 注音符号是什么时候创造的?

34. 政府为什么用注音符号?

35. 注音符号跟方块字一样吗?

36. 中共佔领导大权以后, 曾经提倡什么?

37. 为什么推广化的活字版不能进行?

38. 中共同时又叫人学习什么?

39. 中共用什么方法制造简体字?

40. 简体字有什么好处?

41. 简体字能代替繁体字的用处大不大?

42. 世界上的人说活字跟写文章一样吗?

43. 中国人说活字跟写文章怎么样?

44. 一九一^九年以前中国文章都是用什么文章?

45. 一九一^九年以前^南没有用白话文的^南文章是用白话文的?

46. 文言的特点是什么?

47. 文言有什么缺点?

48. 为什么后来中国提倡白话文?

49. 一九一七年的运动叫什么运动?

50. ~~新文化运动以后~~ 现在中国的文章白话文现在在中国的地位怎么样?

第十六课 中国的文字

第一部分 问答 (B)

1. 为什么人类需要文字?
2. 请你说说英文的起源。
3. 用结绳记事的方法有什么坏处?
4. 为什么●要達到政治的统一得先有文字的统一?
5. 请你谈谈中国文字的构造。
6. 中国字跟英文有什么不同的特点?
7. 英文一共有多少字? 一个美国大学毕业生可以认识多少英文字?
8. 中国文字为什么在写作印刷上都很不方便?
9. 你觉中国文字可以用注音符号或是拉丁化代替吗? 为什么?
10. 你觉中共为什么要提倡减汉字? 提倡简体字在政治上有什么作用?
11. 中国文字都有些什么问题?
12. 你想怎么样才可以解决中国文字的问题?
13. 英文说的话跟写的文章有区别吗? 请你举一个例子说说。
14. 英文的文学作品, 有没有文言跟白话的分别, 请你简单地说一说。
15. 请你谈谈你自己学中国文字的经验 and 感想。

第十七講——中國文學的本質
中翻英 ~ 英翻中

- 1(A) 破坏均田制度的本質
(B) 三民主義的本質受了影響
- 2(A) 如早在诗经之前已经存在了
(B) 证明是由诗经同始的
- 3(A) 大多数的人都看重王安石的改革
(B) 漢武帝很看重儒家的学者
- 4(A) 不知不觉的產生了男尊女卑的观
(B) 共產黨在華北大陸的地位不知不觉的動搖了
- 5(A) 發表農作物的生產量
(B) 在國民大會裡發表意見
- 6(A) 南宋末年的學者對人生的看法
(B) 他所談的不是道德問題而是人生問題
- 7(A) 老子對漢朝初年君主的影响
(B) 老子的說法對社會進步是一個障礙
- 8(A) 以莊子的哲學為基礎
(B) 可見莊子是反對倫理的
- 9(A) 政府的政策应当注重現實
(B) 一個離開現實的計劃不能實現
- 10(A) 於是和旁觀者發生了衝突
(B) 最後變成了旁觀者
- 11(A) 國家的領袖应当注重理智
(B) 那些專政的黨幹部都沒有理智
- 12(A) 可以想像意大利風景的美麗
(B) 這種想像與事實還有一段距離
- 13(A) 解放以前資產階級對工人的態度
(B) 蘇聯對中共的態度
- 14(A) 土地兼併的情形顯然還沒消滅

- 1(A) to destroy the essence of the Equal-field System
(B) the essence of the Three People's Principle was effected
- 2(A) if (it) had existed before the Book of Songs
(B) to prove (that it) started from the Book of Songs
- 3(A) the great majority of people regard highly the reform of Wang An-shih
(B) Emperor Wu of the Han Dynasty regarded highly the scholars of the Confucius School.
- 4(A) unconsciously produced the concept of 'favoring the male and regard the female lightly'
(B) The Communist position on Asian continent unconsciously wavered.
- 5(A) to announce (make known) the output of the agricultural products
(B) to express (make known) his opinion in the National Assembly
- 6(A) the intellectuals' way of looking toward human life at the end of the South Sung
(B) what he is talking is not the moral problem but the problem of human life.
- 7(A) the influence of Lao Tzu toward the emperors in the beginning years of the Han dynasty
(B) The theory of Lao Tzu is an obstacle toward the social progress.
- 8(A) to regard Chuang Tzu the philosophy of as the basis
(B) It is obvious that Chuang Tzu was against ethics.
- 9(A) The policy of the government should ~~emphasize~~ emphasize reality.
(B) A ~~system~~ ^{plan} which is apart from reality cannot be realized.
- 10(A) therefore, had (occured) a conflict with the bystander
(B) finally become a bystander
- 11(A) a leader of a nation should ~~pay~~ emphasize reasoning
(B) Those party cadres who monopoly the political power have no reasoning (power).
- 12(A) can imagine the pretty scenery of Italy
(B) This kind of imagination still has quite a distance from the fact.
- 13(A) the bourgeois' attitude toward the workers before the liberation.
(B) the attitude of the Soviet Russia toward the Communist China
- 14(A) It is obvious that the situation of the annexation of land has not been eliminated.

(B)人民对政府的义务劳役显然已经取消了

(A)人为的差错很多

(B)钢铁和重工业的关系极大

(A)以下是佛家的主张

(B)以佛家的思想为本

(A)祭天的礼制是道家作出来的吗?

(B)东汉时候道家的势力已经衰落了

(A)在市場上分期付款的办法很流行

(B)自由结婚在民国初年还不流行

(A)到现在为止还保留着道家的人生观

(B)直接影响了蒋介石的人生观

(A)明朝以后韵文的衰落

(B)韵文有許多特殊的美学

(A)模仿西洋人写散文的方法

(B)总而言之散文比较容易

(A)夫妇之间缺乏感情

(B)个人的感情影响了工作

(A)和农民打成一片的作家

(B)和留过学的作家接触

(A)他在要求政府实现民生主义

(B)在转卖多余的田地

(A)在他的指导之下扩充了人民公社

(B)指导农民去清算地主的私人财产

(A)设法推动户口调查的工作

(B)尽量推动失业的工人

(A)在御史的上边更有御史大夫

(B)The people's free labour to the government has obviously been abolished.

15(A)man-made errors are extremely numerous.

(B)The relationship between ^{the} steel and the heavy industry is extremely great.

16(A)The following is the opinion of a Buddhist

(B)to regard the Buddhists' thought as the basis

17(A)Is the rite to worship heaven created by a Taoist?

(B)The influence of the Taoist School has declined during East Han.

18(A)The installment plan is very popular on the market.

(B)The 'freedom of choice in marriage was not yet popular at the beginning of the Republic.

19(A)Up to now (they) are still keeping the Taoist's philosophy of life.

(B)directly effected Chiang Kai-shik's philosophy of life.

20(A)the development of the verse after the Ming dynasty

(B)Verse has many special characteristics.

21(A)to immitate the method of the Western people in writing prose

(B)In a word, the prose is comparatively easier.

22(A)(There is) a lack of feelings between the husband and wife.

(B)The emotion of the individual effected the work.

23(A)the writer who identify himself with farmers

(B)to be in contact with writers who have studied abroad

24(A)He is asking (demanding) the government to realize the Principle of People's livelihood.

(B)be reselling the surplus farm land

25(A)expanded the People's Commune under his direction

(B)to direct the people to liquidate the private property of the landlords

26(A)to devise a method to carry out the work of the census

(B)to motivate with all the strength the unemployed workers

27(A)Above the censors there are the chief of censors.

- (B) 在这台机关上边有一个监察组织
- 28(A) 中西学者的个性
- (B) 非洲人民的个性很强吗?
- 29(A) 有修养的男女学生
- (B) 有音乐修养的祖先
- 30(A) 表现妇女被压迫的情形
- (B) 表现宪政时期的民主
- 31(A) 鸦片战争以后满清政府的作用
- (B) 那个作家的特殊作风
- 32(A) 洗衣队的人比托儿所的稳重
- (B) 需要一个稳重的领袖来领导国民革命
- 33(A) 这两兄弟比较含蓄
- (B) 清朝的学者比元朝的含蓄吗?
- 34(A) 他指出台湾的出口价值增加了
- (B) 国务总理指出中共的钢铁工业已经赶上英国
- 35(A) 管理哲学部的书
- (B) 规定文学部的书不能超过一百本
- 36(A) 研究经史子集的人
- (B) 没有过经史子集的政治家
- 37(A) 选了一个对北伐有贡献的同人
- (B) 国民党选的那个单位
- 38(A) 记载太平天国和拳匪之乱的事情
- (B) 关于云南贵州一带匪乱的记载
- 39(A) 立法院长的一生都为平民服务
- (B) 王丞相一生都作官
- 40(A) 东北雨量的记录
- (B) 关于原料进口的记录

- (B) Above this organization there is a supervising organization.
- 28(A) the personality of Sino and Occidental scholars
- (B) Do Africans have a strong personality?
- 29(A) men and women students who are well cultivated
- (B) (Our) ancestors who are well cultivated in music.
- 30(A) to reveal the situation of women being oppressed
- (B) to indicate (reveal) the democracy of the Constitutional Period
- 31(A) the way of doing things of the Manchu government after the Opium War.
- (B) the special style of that writer
- 32(A) People of the launderer unit are more moderate than the people of the nursery.
- (B) to need a moderate leader to lead the National Revolution
- 33(A) These two brothers are more implicate.
- (B) Were the Ch'ing scholars more implicate than the Yuan scholars.
- 34(A) He pointed that the total value of export has increased.
- (B) The premier pointed out that the steel industry of Communist China has caught up England.
- 35(A) to manage the books of the philosophy section (category)
- (B) to regulate that the books of the literature section should not exceed 100 copies
- 36(A) The Han people who studied 'Classics, History, Philosophy, and Bellestettes'
- (B) A statesman who has never studied 'Classics, History, Philosophy, and Bellestettes'
- 37(A) to select a Mohammedan who has made contributions to the Northern Expedition
- (B) the unit which was selected by the Nationalist Party
- 38(A) to record the affairs of The Taiping Rebellion and the Boxer Uprising
- (B) the recording concerning the insurrection around Yunan and Kweichow
- 39(A) The Vice-President of the Legislative Yuan has served for the people in his whole life.
- (B) Prime Minister Wang has been an official in his whole life.
- 40(A) the record of the rainfall in Manchuria
- (B) the record concerning the import of materials

- 41(A) 很能干 & 很严肃
(B) 感觉集体农场的工作不够严肃
- 42(A) 三七五减租的成绩十分理想
(B) 食堂的卫生工作做得十分好
- 43(A) 四周的风景很优美
(B) 法令的文字不够优美
- 44(A) 把城市的生活描写得很有意思
(B) 描写国共两党的斗争
- 45(A) 把黄帝统治中国的故事说得很生动
(B) 很生动的描写这次水灾
- 46(A) 男女老少住在一起似乎不方便
(B) 虽然能自给自足, 可是离工业化还有一段距离
- 47(A) 同意文史不分"的说法
(B) "文史不分"的说法已经很久了
- 48(A) 进一步的把诸侯都灭了
(B) 政府实行耕者有其田以后又进一步的提高人民的生活水平
- 49(A) 农村之所以不繁荣是因为天灾的灾害
(B) 他之所以欠你钱是因为他养的马和羊都死了
- 50(A) 公认那一区是中国工商业的中心
(B) 公认他是个能力很高的负责人
- 51(A) 这样一写内容就充实了
(B) 使用内容不断的使内容更充实
- 52(A) 体裁根本不一样
(B) 造成了一个新的体裁
- 53 佛教和回教的本質不同
- 54 祖父教孙女诗经
- 55 看重男女平等的作家

- 41(A) be very capable and serious
(B) to feel that the work of the collective farm is not serious enough
- 42(A) the result of the rent reduction to 37.5% is extremely ideal.
(B) The sanitary work of the dining hall is extremely well done.
- 43(A) The scenery around is very beautiful(sublime).
(B) The language of the laws and orders is not sublime enough.
- 44(A) to describe interestingly the lives in the city
(B) to describe the struggle between the two parties, the Nationalist and the Communist
- 45(A) to tell vividly the story of (how) the Yellow Emperor ruled China
(B) to describe vividly this flood
- 46(A) It seems inconvenient to have people of all age and both sexes to live together.
(B) Although (it) is self-sufficient, seems there is still quite a distance to industrialization.
- 47(A) to agree to the explanation of 'literature and history is hard to be separated'
(B) The explanation of 'literature and history is inseparable' has(existed) for a long time.
- 48(A) to go one step further to get rid of (destroy) the feudal princes.
(B) After realizing (the system) of 'land to the tiller', the government went one step further
- 49(A) The reason why the farm village is not prosperous is because of living of the people.
(B) The reason why he owes you money is because the horses & sheep which were raised by him are all dead. the natural disaster.
- 50(A) to recognize publicly that area is the center of the Chinese industry.
(B) publicly recognized as the person in charge who has a high ability.
- 51(A) In this way the contents will be more substantial.
(B) continuously making the contents more substantial
- 52(A) The form (of the writing) is basically different.
(B) to creat a new (literary) form
- 53 The essence of Buddhism and Mohammedism is different.
- 54 The grandfather taught the granddaughter The Book of Songs.
- 55 The author who regards the equality between the sexes as important.

- 56 不知不觉的恢复了
- 57 发表他的信仰
- 58 对人生的种种看法
- 59 出现了老子的哲学
- 60 老子莊子的哲学发展到了极点
- 61 推翻道家的说法
- 62 离开现实的思想家
- 63 没受过教育的旁观者
- 64 反对讲理智
- 65 土地^的肥沃是可以想像的
- 66 收税的人态度不好
- 67 在这个阶段裡台湾的经济显然还不能
- 68 虽然^{自己}是平原可是地面不平
- 69 佛家的平等观念
- 70 永远不会流行
- 71 原有的人生观
- 72 韵文和散文基本上的分别
- 73 和没感情的人交往
- 74 局势在变动
- 75 指导各部会
- 76 推动生产合作社的工作
- 77 上述是所说的三个步骤
- 78 他的个性对这个职业不合适
- 79 举选一个有文学修养的人
- 80 表现手工业的进步
- 81 行政院的作风
- 82 在工作上他比较稳重

- 56 unconsciously recovered
- 57 to reveal his believe
- 58 various way^s of looking at human life
- 59 The philosophy of Lao Tzu appeared .
- 60 The philosophy of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu has developed to the utmost.
- 61 to overthrow the theory of the Taoist School
- 62 the thinker who is apart from reality
- 63 the onlooker who has received no education
- 64 to oppose (people) to pay attention to reasoning
- 65 (The fact) that the land is fertile ~~can be~~ ^{is} imagined.
- 66 The attitude of the tax-collector is bad.
- 67 The economy of Taiwan in this stage obviously can not be independant.
- 68 Although (it) is a plain, the surface of the ground is extremly unlevel.
- 69 the concept of equality of the Buddhist School
- 70 will never be popular
- 71 the original philosophy of life
- 72 the basic distinction between a verse and a prose
- 73 to have social intercourse with people who have no feelings
- 74 the (political) situation is changing
- 75 to guide the various departments and committees
- 76 to push the works of a productive co-op
- 77 the three steps mentioned above
- 78 His personality does not fit this occupation
- 79 to select a person who is vell versed (cultivated) in literature
- 80 to indicate (reveal) the progress of the handicraft industry
- 81 the way of doing things of the Exutive Yuan
- 82 in work he is comparatively more moderate

- 83 高丽作家比较含蓄吗。
 84 他指出这次革命不是改朝换代而是天翻地覆
 85 不幸有的经部的书不见了
 86 先得把款付清然后才可以送
 87 进一步的开展矿业
 88 美对联合国制裁中共的记载
 89 中共炼钢的记录
 90 拚命的作了一生,可是还没完成
 91 作工的时候态度很严肃
 92 ~~高丽~~高丽的文字很优美
 93 负担十分重
 94 描写政变不上轨道十分生动
 95 似乎不合法律
 96 似乎作的不得法
 97 田赋之所以减轻是怕人民反抗
 98 工业之所以不发达是因为每年有外患
 99 公认生产减低是主要的原因
 100 文字很差,内容也不充实
 101 因而产生了一种新的体裁
 102 似乎可以过太平的日子了
 103 海拔三千公尺以上的山地显然不
 104 ~~多~~多见的云场,公认它是独立的共和国
 105 推动修铁路的工作
 106 孔子特别看重诗经
 107 许多思想家都发表他们对人生的看法

- 83 Is Korean writer more implicate
 84 He pointed out that this revolution is not a change of dynasties it is a complete change.
 85 Unfortunately some of the books of the Classics section disappeared.
 86 (YOU) must first pay in full then (you) may select.
 87 to go one step further to develop mining industry
 88 the recording concerning the sanction ^{taken by the U.N.} against Chinese Communist
 89 the Chinese Communist's record in refining steel.
 90 to work feverishly for a whole life, but still not accomplished
 91 the attitude was very serious while working
 92 The language of the Constitution is very sublime.
 93 the (financial) responsibility is extremely heavy
 94 to describe very vividly that the government was not on the right track
 95 (It) seems not legal.
 96 (It) seems that (this) is not done skillfully.
 97 The reason why the land tax is reduced is because of afraid that the people will oppose.
 98 The reason why the industry is not well developed is because there are foreign invasions every year.
 99 (It is) publicly recognized that the reduction of production is the main cause.
 100 The language (written) is ~~bad~~ poor (inferior), and the contents is not substantial.
 101 Thereby it produced a new kind of (literary) form.
 102 (It) seems that (they) can live peacefully.
 103 (It is) obvious that mountain lands which are 3,000 meter above the sea level are not numerous
 104 publicly recognized (her) as an independent republic
 105 to push the works of repairing the railroad
 106 Confucius particularly regards 'The Book of Songs' as important.
 107 Many thinker has expressed their way of looking at the human life.

- 108 站在旁观者的立场去观察自然。
- 109 这是一种注重理智同时又注重想像的人生態度。
- 110 除了儒家的思想以外，还有道家和佛家的思想。
- 111 这种传统的思想在某一个时期极流行。
- 112 不论是韵文或是散文都是写个人的情感的。
- 113 在作家的心里往往有一种力量在指导他。
- 114 他们的个性和修养都不相同。
- 115 他们表现的作风也大同小异。
- 116 他们的特点是又稳重又含蓄。
- 117 许多哲学家和政治家一生的思想的记录。
- 118 有人说这样一句话：“言之英文，行之不遠”。
- 119 中国有一句老话说：“文史不分”。
- 120 除了很严肃的讲人生的道理以外，文字又十分优美。
- 121 白话文的体裁是采用西方文学的。
- 122 只要文字优美，内容充实，都是文学。
- 123 中国的作品一向被分成“经”、“史”、“子”、“集”四部。
- 124 我们进一步的来谈中国文学的本质。
- 125 莊子的哲学使人离开现实。

- 108 To stand in the position of an onlooker to observe the nature
- 109 This is a kind of attitude toward human life, which emphasize both reasoning and imagination.
- 110 In addition to the Confucius school of thought, there are also the Taoist and the Buddhist school of thoughts.
- 111 This kind of traditional thought was extremely popular during a certain period of time.
- 112 Regardless whether it is a verse or a prose, they both writes about the feelings of individuals.
- 113 In the mind of a writer there is often ^{existed} a kind of strength ~~guiding~~ which is guiding him.
- 114 Their personalities and cultivations are all different.
- 115 The styles which they revealed are not very different.
- 116 Their special characteristics are (that they are) both moderate and implicate
- 117 The lifetime records of various philosophers and politicians
- 118 Some one has said this "Words without elegance cannot go far".
- 119 There was an old saying: "literature and history is inseperable"
- 120 In addition to the solemn explanation of the philosophy of human life, the language is also beautiful (extremely sublime)
- 121 The form of the vonacular language was adopted from that of the Occidental literature.
- 122 Only if the language is beautiful and the contents is substantial, (they) are all literature.
- 123 The Chinese literary works were always divided into four catagories: Classics, History, Philosophy, and Bellestettres.
- 124 Let's make a further discussion in the essence of the Chinese literature.
- 125 The philosophy of Chuan Tzu is to make people to go away from the reality.

第十七讲 中国文学的性质

第四部 问答 (A)

1. 中国是什么时候就开始了比较稳定的生活?
2. 这种情形在什么东西里可以看得出来?
3. 中国最早的一部文学作品是什么?
4. 孔子觉得诗经怎么样?
5. 他觉得诗经可以代表什么?
6. 孔子提倡诗经发生什么结果?
7. 这种思想有什么影响?
8. 春秋战国时代, 人们的思想怎么样?
9. 思想自由的结果是什么?
10. 这些思想影响那几个时代文学的影响最大?
11. 老子和庄子的哲学思想也叫什么思想?
12. 道家叫人怎么观察自然?
13. 这是一种什么样的人生态度?
14. 除了~~儒家~~^{孔子}、~~道家~~^{老子}、~~墨家~~^{墨子}外, 还有什么思想对中国文学有非常大的影响?
15. ~~这三种~~现代人说这怎么叫这三种思想?
16. 这三种思想在中国历史上发展的情形怎么样?
17. 这三种思想对中国有什么影响?
18. 中国文学作品有几种?
19. 文学作品的内容有性质有几种?
20. 作家在写文章的时候, 有什么感觉?
21. 哲学家思想跟作家写作有什么关系?
22. 每一个作家~~都~~^都一样吗?

23. 他们每一个人有什么不同?
24. 中国作家的特性是什么?
25. 按照传统的分法, 中国的作品一向分成几部?
26. 经部包括什么?
27. 史部包括什么?
28. 子部包括什么?
29. 集部包括什么?
30. 经部作品的内容怎么样?
31. 史部作品注重什么?
32. 这两部作品为什么很容易让人误会不是文学作品?
33. 经部的书为什么是文学作品?
34. 史部的书为什么也是文学作品?
35. 历史跟文学容易分开吗?
36. "文史不分"是什么意思?
37. 子部作品是什么?
38. 子部作品的文章好在哪里?
39. "言之无文, 行之不远"是什么意思?
40. 哲学家家的思想所以能^留到今天是什么原因?
41. 集部的作品是什么? 一向都公认
42. 文学又分几科?
43. 什么是新文学?
44. 什么是旧文学?
45. 中国文学中有没有这些分别?
46. 为什么新文学之所以"新"是什么原因?

47. “新文学用的是什么体裁”?
48. 新文学^中内容上有什么特点?
49. 文学^中的文字应该怎样?
50. 文学作品的内容应该怎样?
- 51.

第十七讲 中国文学的实质

第九部 问题 (B)

1. 为什么从文学作品中可以看到一个时代的生活情形?
2. 为什么思想可以影响文学?
3. 什么是哲学?
4. 什么是现实?
5. 什么是理智?
6. 什么是想象?
7. 你的人生观是什么?
8. 为什么一个人的态度可以影响他的作品?
9. 为什么作家在写作的时候要始终有一个理想在指导他, 推动他?
10. 什么是作风?
11. 请你说说“经”“史”“子”“集”的区别?
12. 历史为什么注重事实? ~~为什么儒家也注重事实? 为什么道家也注重事实?~~
13. 杂文有没有新文学和旧文学的区别?
14. 什么是好的文学作品?
15. 编辑跟内容有什么区别?

第八講 中國的散文

中翻英 — 英翻中

+18

1. (A) 為了研究上經起見
(B) 大概在上經裡可以查得着
2. (A) 以論語來說
(B) 論語是不是孔子寫的?
3. (A) 實際上記載的技巧很難說
(B) 顯然描寫現實的技巧很好
4. (A) 我給你舉一個例子吧。他就屬於
小資產階級
(B) 其餘的例子是他舉的
5. (A) 在東亞的讀者
(B) 讀者一天比一天多
6. (A) 墨子是紀元前三百餘年的人
(B) 漸次受墨子的影響
8. (A) 墨子思想的要點
(B) 請你詳細的講一講墨子所說的理想世界
7. (A) 荀子的人生觀
(B) 荀子一生的記錄

1.(A) for the purpose of studying the Book of History

(B) probably can be found in the Book of History

2.(A) as far as the Analects of Confucius is concerned

(B) Was the Analects of Confucius written by Confucius or not?

3.(A) Actually the technique of recording is very hard to say.

(B) Obviously the technique in describing the reality is very good.

4.(A) Let me give you an example. He belongs to the petty bourgeois.

(B) The remaining examples were given by him.

5.(A) readers in the East Asia

(B) Readers are getting more numerous day by day.

6.(A) Mencius is a person (who lived) around 300B.C.

(B) gradually were influenced by Mencius

8.(A) the essential points of the Mo Ti's thought

(B) Please explain in detail about the ideal world which Mo Ti said.

7. (A) Hsün-tsu's philosophy of life

(B) the record of Hsün-tsu's life time

* 秦始皇燒了很多書

9. (A) 這篇關於語言學的文章寫得
十分流暢

(B) 他的早期文學作品並不流暢

10. (A) 一般人以今文為根據嗎？

* 秦始皇燒了很多書

11. (A) 今文和古文有什麼區別？

12. (A) 一般的說短篇小說的讀者
比較多

(B) 他所寫的短篇散文在十九世紀
中華最流行

13. (A) 他祖母留給他一部詁經

(B) 老子是一部有名的哲學書

14. (A) 司馬遷是紀元前一百〇五年生

(B) 司馬遷的主要貢獻

14. (A) 規模十分偉大

(B) 孫中山是大家公認的偉大的
領袖

15. (A) 史記裡的記載都可靠嗎？

(B) 站在歷史學家的立場去研究
史記

17. (A) 這篇文章的大意極不容易
補救

Ch'in Shih Huang burned many books.

9. (A) This artical (composition) about linguistics
is very ^{well} written (the writting is very fluid)

(B) His early works in literature were really
not fluid.

10. (A) Do people in general consider the 'Modern Script'
as the basis?

11. (A) What is the difference between the 'Modern
Script' and the 'Ancient Script'?

12. (A) Generally speaking, short novel readers are
comparatively more.

(B) The short pros that he wrote were most popula
in the middle part of the Nineteenth Century.

13. (A) His grandmother left him a book of the Book
of History.

(B) Laotzu is a famous book of philosophy.

14. (A) Szu-ma Chien was born in 145 B.C.

(B) the main contribution of Szu-ma Chien

14. (A) The scale is ^(very) great.

(B) (Dr.) Sun Yat-sen ^{is a} publically recognized great
leader.

15. (A) Are the records in Shih Chi all realiable?

(B) to study Shih Chi from the standpoint of a
historain

16. (A) This composition is too flatly written and
is not easy to remedy.

(B) 他的^私人生活非常枯燥

(A) 请你叙述当时^国共两党公开斗争政权的情形

(B) 叙述金门马祖的战争

(A) 穿插了几首中国现代的音乐

(B) 把他所穿插的取消了

(A) 他写了一部~~国共两党~~一个忠臣的
臣子和君主的对话

(B) 这部对话一定得用国语来念
要不然会发生误会

(A) 他所描写的三国时代的人物

(B) 春秋战国时代的有名的人物

(A) 并不限于複合词和助名词
的增加

(B) 不限于海南岛和台湾

(A) 凡是立法院的委员都包括在内

(B) 凡是市政府所办的工厂^{经营}
的都很得法

(A) 吾辈常称赞他，认为他
给家庭增光

(B) His personal life is very dull.

18.(A) Please narrate the situation when the Nationalist and the Communist parties fought openly for the political power at that time.

(B) to narrate the battle at Quemoy and Matsu

19.(A) interspersed with a few sections of the contemporary Chinese music

(B) eliminated what he interspersed

20.(A) He wrote a (section of) dialogue between a loyal official and the monarch.

(B) This (section of) dialogue has to be read in the national language, otherwise it might develop misunderstanding (misunderstanding might occur).

21.(A) the personage of the epoch of the Three Kingdoms which he described (in writing)

(B) the famous personage of the period of Spring and Autumn and Warring States

22.(A) is not limited to the increase of compounds and classifiers

(B) is not limited to Hainan island and Taiwan

23.(A) All the members of the Legislative Yuan are included in.

(B) All the factories which were started (opened) by the municipal government are very skillfully managed.

24.(A) People of the upper generations often praise him, and think that he often brings the family glory.

- (B) 聯合國常受各國的稱贊
- 25 (A) 唐朝後期所出版的傳奇
- (B) 傳奇裡的事自然距離事實很遠

- 26 (A) 拿元曲當作文學去研究
- (B) 用文學家的觀點來介紹元曲

- 27 (A) 這兩本小說的題材相似
- (B) 這是隋唐的時候最流行的題材

- 28 (A) 集中抗戰時期集中於後方的輕工業

- (B) 改進水遠利遠開始於堯舜禹湯的時候

- 29 (A) 宋朝話本的体裁
- (B) 用小說家的觀點研究話本

- 30 (A) 這個說書人有福建口音
- (B) 說書人不但在社會上地位相當低，而且很不容易維持生活

- 31 (A) 他始終沒看過水滸傳

- (B) 重新看一次水滸傳

- (B) The United Nations is often praised by the various nations.

- 25.(A) the Ch'ü Ch'ü which was published in the latter part of the Tang dynasty

- (B) The happenings in the Ch'ü Ch'ü are naturally far from the facts.

- 26.(A) to study Yuan drama as literature

- (B) to introduce the Yuan drama from the point of view of an expert in literature.

- 27.(A) The themes of these two novels are similar.

- (B) This is the most popular theme at the time of Han and Tang.

- 28.(A) the light industries ^{which} were centered in the rear during the period of the War to Resist the Japanese Aggression

- (B) To improve the water conservation and irrigation schemes were started way from the time of Yü of Yao, Shun, Yü, T'ang.

- 29.(A) the literary form of the prompt book of the Sung dynasty

- (B) to study the ^{prompt book} (Hwäbên) from the point of view of a novelist

- 30.(A) This storyteller has Fukien accent.

- (B) Not only the storytellers social position is fairly low, further more it is very hard for them to maintain a living.

- 31.(A) He has never read the Story of the Water Margin

- (B) to read the Story of the Water Margin anew

32 (A) 三國演義. 結果曹操打贏了, 打敗了?

(B) 三國演義. 繼續不斷有戰爭

33 (A) 描寫的不但生動而且筆法十分成熟

(B) 因為修養不夠所以相當不成熟

34 (A) 中國戲劇一向的趨勢

(B) 這種用工人的眼光去看小資產階級的戲劇

35 (A) 國家
缺乏糧食的時候, 絕對不
應當把寶貴的糧食出口

(B) 在農業區農業工具自然非常
寶貴

6 (A) 我不是對租庸調這個納稅的
方法沒有興趣, 而是這方面的
資料不容易找

(B) 因為資料太豐富的關係, 所以
不容易決定用那部分了

7 (A) 寫神怪小說應當注意什麼?

(B) 當時在廣州看神怪小說的風
氣很流行

As a result

32. (A) in the Romance of the Three Kingdoms, did Tsao Tsao win or lose?

(B) In the Romance of the Three Kingdoms, there were wars continuously with any break.

33. (A) not only described vividly, the way of writing is very (hundred percent) mature

(B) because the cultivation of the mind is inadequate, therefore is fairly immature

34. (A) the tendency of the Chinese drama heretofore

(B) this kind of drama which uses the workers' point of view to look at the petty bourgeois

35 (A) A country absolutely should not export their precious food provisions when there is a shortage of agricultural products.

(B) In the agricultural area, agricultural tools naturally are unusually precious.

26. (A) It is not that I am not interested in 'land-tax, tax paid to exempt one from a corvee, and duty on native products', this method of taxation, but it is that materials in this area is not easy to find.

(B) Because there are too much material (the materials are too abundant), therefore on the contrary, it is not easy to decide which portion to use.

37 (A) What should be emphasized in writing fantasy

(B) At that time the fad of reading fantasies in Canton was very popular.

38 (A) 因而反对年轻人看言情小说

(B) 现代的言情小说和一个世纪以前有什么不同

39 (A) 那个小说和说唐类事

(B) 我愿意趁着这个机会仔细的研究研究说唐

40 (A) 很明显他是要模仿西游记的笔法

(B) 总而言之西游记很值得看

42 (A) 我想这个小说是比金瓶梅之前出版的

(B) 金瓶梅对年轻的读者有什么影响?

43 (A) 你看红楼梦以后告诉我你觉得中国的家庭制度怎么样

(B) 红楼梦里所用的语言你都会念吗?

44 (A) 整个报社的人认为这种改变非常严重

(B) 暂时作为这个报社印刷的地方

45 (A) 申报馆也出版英语报纸吗?

38.(A) thus, oppose the young people to read love stories

(B) What is the difference between the love stories of the present age and that of a century ago?

39.(A) That novel is similar to Shuo T'ang Chuan.

(B) I would like to take this opportunity to do some ^{thorough} study of Shuo T'ang Chuan.

40.(A) He obviously wanted to imitate the way that Hsi Yu Chi is written.
(The Monkey)

(B) To sum up, ^(The Monkey) Hsi Yu Chi is very worthwhile reading.

41.(A) I think this novel was published before Chin Ping Mei (Golden Vessel Plum Flower)

(B) What effect does ^(Golden Vessel Plum Flower) Chin Ping Mei have on the young readers?

43.(A) After you read the Dream of the Red Chamber, you can tell me what do you think about the large family system in China.

(B) ^{Can you pronounce all the} characters which were used in the Dream of the red chamber?

44.(A) All the people in the newspaper office think this kind of change is very serious.

(B) will temporarily be used as the place for printing of this newspaper office

45.(A) Does the Shen Pao also publish an English edition (English newspaper)?

(B) 申報館是在辛亥革命成功以前
開辦的嗎？

(B) Did the Shen Pao start before the success
of the Revolution of 1911?

46 (A) 顯然原來的情節描寫得十分
生動

46.(A) Obviously the original synopsis was described
very vividly.

(B) 把西洋小說裡的情節翻成
中國文言文

(B) to translate the synopsis of the Western
novels into the Chinese literary language

47 (A) 任何文章作家都不願意讓別
人刪改他的文章

47.(A) No writer is willing to let others to abridge
and alter his writings (compositions).

(B) 徹底的刪改以後才能出版

(B) can not be published until after it has been
thoroughly abridged and altered

48 (A) ~~這本說文~~ 從此應當鼓
勵學生看中國原文小說

48.(A) from now on should encourage the students to
read the original Chinese novels

(B) 因為這個原因看原文的人
越來越少

(B) Because of this reason, people who read the
original text are getting more and more.

49 (A) 在軍政時期的收獲^{好像}比訓政
時期的收獲大

49.(A) It seems that the accomplishment of the period
of military government is greater than that of
the period of political tutelage.

(B) 在經濟上沒有收獲可談

(B) Economically, there is no achievement to talk
about.

50 (A) 在理論上這個新劇應當
給大家一個很好的印象

50.(A) Theoretically, this play should give everyone
a very good impression.

(B) 這個新劇的主要意思是說
一個無家可歸的人多麼可憐

(B) The main idea^{of this play} is to tell how pitiful a homeless
person is.

5/11 (A) ~~小品文這名詞是材料~~
小品文這名詞，請你解釋。

(B) 這個作家除了小品文很有名以外，他的詩也常登報紙上發表。

52 (A) 這是四個最有名的戲院之一。

(B) 這個戲院在很多方面都需要改良。

53 (A) 至於什麼時候上演暫時不能宣佈。

(B) 上演的結果可以說是完全失敗。

54 (A) 他的興趣很廣，並不是就是外交和軍事。

(B) 官話區的面積很廣。

我們
5 拿一種大豆當作一個例子吧。

6 不限制於木材和農產。

7 論語裡記載的技巧。

8 凡是單音的詞都能用一個字代表嗎？

9 因同音字而引起的誤會就是一個很好的例子。

51. (A) Please explain 'familiar essay' this term (noun).

(B) Besides the familiar essays of this writer is very famous, his poems are often published (made known) in the papers.

52. (A) This is one of the four most famous theaters.

(B) This theater needs improvement in very many respects.

53. (A) As to when it will be staged, temporarily it can not be announced.

(B) The result of the performance (the staging of a play) can be said as a complete failure.

54. (A) His interest is very wide (extensive), it is really not just foreign affairs and military affairs.

(B) The area of the Mandarin speaking district is very large (extensive).

55. Let us take soy bean as an example.

56. is not limited to lumber and agricultural products

57. the technique of recording in the Analects of Confucius

58. Can all the monosyllabic words be represented by one character?

59. The misunderstandings which arise on account of the homonyms, is a very good example.

60. 敘述打倒軍閥以後建國的
情形
61. 自然不限於繼承財產的
問題
62. 這個聽着很像是紅樓夢裡
的對話
63. 到戲院去看新劇對我是一種
享受
64. 傳奇裡的故事漸漸的變成了
元曲裡的題材
65. 這個說書的對隋唐和秦漢
的歷史非常熟
66. 這是當時在華北各省最流行
的戲劇
67. 凡是黃帝的子孫都有建國的
責任
68. 首先在沿海一帶的戲院上演
69. 把這些寶貴的材料合併在一
起
70. 自從限制每個地主只能有七英
畝的田地以後政府的信用
提高了
60. narrate the situation of building up the
nation after the warlords were overthrown
61. naturally is not limited to the problems of
inheriting the property
62. This sounds very much like the dialogue in the
Dreams of the Red Chamber.
63. To go to the theater to see a play, is a
kind of enjoyment to me.
64. The stories in the Ch'uan Ch'i gradually changed
into the themes of the Yuan drama.
65. This storyteller is very familiar with the his-
tory of Sui/Tang and Chin Han.
66. This was the most popular play in the various
provinces of the Northern China at that time.
67. All the descendants of Huang Ti have the respon-
sibility of building up the nation.
68. first will be staged in the theaters in the area
along the sea (costal area).
69. to combine these precious materials together
70. The government's trustworthiness has been raised
since each landlord has been limited to have
only seven acres of tilling land.

71. 清朝末年出版的那本小說裏
所提到的很奇特的事情跟最近
的科學發明很類似
72. 忠心的讀者都願意保護他們
所崇拜的作家
73. 第一步是把這部偉大的作品看完
74. 那些^人開始於商場的供應減少以後
75. 拿上次的經濟恐慌來當作一個
例子
76. 歐美各國的讀者對紅樓夢
的批評
77. 申報所提到的並不限於這
三點
78. 這本寶貴的儒林外史怎麼落
在你的手裡了
79. 大大小小的戲院都要上演
這個戲劇
80. 在紅樓夢裡所穿插的詩
81. 看過西遊記的人數一定比
金瓶梅多

71. The strange things mentioned in that novel which was published in the last years of the Ching dynasty are similar to the recent scientific inventions.
72. All the loyal readers are willing to protect the writers whom they worship.
73. The first step is to finish reading this great work.
74. That was started after the supply of the merchandise decreased.
75. to take the last economic depression as an example
76. the criticisms on the Dream of the Red Chamber from the readers in the various countries in Europe and America
77. What Shen Pao mentioned is not limited to these three points.
78. How did this precious volume of the Informal History of the Forest of Scholars fall into your hands?
79. Theaters of all sizes all want to stage this play.
80. the poems which were interspersed in the Dream of the Red Chamber
81. The number of people who have read The Monkey must be more than ~~that~~ of Golden Vessel Plum
these
Chair

82. 當時用話本的說書的佔少數

83. 應以原文為標準

84. 在寫文章的技巧方面作家也彼此學習彼此模仿

85. 史經裏的記載可靠嗎?

86. 他總把自己關在屋子裡看小說你認為他的生活真呆板嗎?

87. 凡是泥沙多的河都容易發生水災嗎?

88. 中華民國第一個首都建立於南京

89. 不限於內陸的收成

90. 以君权和相权的配合為這本小說的題材

91. 言情小說的種類很多

92. 這是一部完整的說唐傳

93. 聯合國成立以來, 還沒有^{任何}國家要求退出過

94. 這本短篇小說寫的分流暢

82. At that time the storytellers who used the prompt book constituted the minority.

83. should consider the original text as the standard

84. In the respect of the technique in writing compositions, writers also learn from each other and imitate each other.

85. Are all the records in the Book of History reliable?

86. He always lock himself up in the room and read novels. Do you think that his life is dull?

87. ^{Are} all the rivers which have much mud and sand easy to have (develop) flood?

88. The first capital of the Republic of China was established in Nanking.

89. not limited to the crops in the inland

90. to consider the match of the power of the monarch and the power of the prime minister as the theme of this novel

91. There are many kinds of love stories.

92. This is a complete set of the Popular History of the T'ang Dynasty.

93. Since the founding of the United Nations, there has never been any country ^{which} demanded to withdraw.

94. This short novel is very fluidly written.

95. 他的文章的技巧非常成熟

95. The technique of his writing (to write composition) is unusually mature.

96. 請你敘述一下勝利以前內戰以前的政治情形

96. Please narrate the political situation after the victory and before the civil war.

97. 那個戲劇裡的一個人物很像現任的美國總統的弟弟

97. One personage in that play is very much like the younger brother of the present American president.

98. 關於司法院的職權的資料應當很容易找

98. Materials concerning the function of the Judicial Yuan should be very easy to find.

99. 一般人都相信^任那個報館的負責人

99. People in general all trust the person who is in charge of that newspaper office.

100. 作家各自採用不同的題材

100. Each writer adopts a different theme.

101. 在司馬遷的史記裡記載的十分詳細

101. is recorded very carefully (in detail) in the Shih Chi of Szu-ma Chien

102. 請你舉幾個具體的例子來講一講

102. Please give a few concrete examples in order to explain(it.).

103. 古文和今文有什麼區別

103. What is the difference between the 'Ancient Script' and the 'Modern Script'?

104. 在那個戲劇裏說不但當時物價漲到失去信用而且整個兒的經濟已經達到不可收拾的地步

104. It was said in that play, at that time, not only the prices had gone up, the paper currency lost their trustworthiness, furthermore, the entire economy had reached their irremediable state.

105. 雖然這個作家很努力可是技巧還是不夠成熟

105. Although this writer is very industrious, but his technique is still not mature enough.

106. 这个剧本以鸦片战争以后中国和英国订条约的情况为题材

107. 他不满意申振对他的作品的评价

108. 儒林外史被^{一般人}公认为伟大的作品

109. 中国最早的散文作品是书经

110. 论语裡所记载的多半是孔子说的话

111. 庄子, 孟子, 荀子, 墨子都各自有各自的笔法

112. 汉朝司马迁作的史记是一部最伟大的历史作品

113. 唐朝的传奇对后来文学的发展有很大的影响

114. 史记所描写的人物不限于皇帝, 正人和^在政治上有关的人。

115. 不管文言文的体裁经过多少的变化, 史记的文章还是经常受人称赞的文章

106. This play uses the situation of China signing the treaty with England after the Opium War as the theme.

107. He is not satisfied with the criticism of his work from the Shen Pao.

108. The informal History of the Forest of Scholars is publicly recognized by the people in general as great work.

109. The Chinese earliest work of pros is the Book of History.

110. what was recorded in the Anlects of Confucius are mostly what Confucius said.

111. Chungtsu, Mancias, Hsuntzu, Mo Ti they all each has ~~their~~ his own way of writing.

112. The Shih Chi which was written by Szu-ma Chien of the Han dynasty is a great work of history.

113. The Ch'ün Ch'ü of the Tang dynasty had great influence on the literary development which was to follow.

114. The personages which were described in the Shih Chi were not limited to emperors, officials and people who were related to politics.

115. No matter how many changes had the form of the writings in the literary language gone through the writing of Shih Chi is still the writing which has received much praise.

116. 唐朝虽然注重诗,可是散文方面也有特别的贡献

117 中国的白话小说同始于南宋

118 这两部小说的内容后来成了中国戏剧宝贵的资料

119 清朝初年出版的这两部最流行的白话小说一部是红楼梦,一部是儒林外史

120 翻译的人可以随便删改原文

121 现在的小论文所用的题材比从前广多了

122 清朝末年上海的中法大书局开始登载翻译小说

123. 中国小说的变化可以说经过三个时期

124 唐朝留下来的短篇散文不多

125 秦始皇为了要统一中国思想,烧了很多书

116. Although the Tang dynasty emphasized poetry, but in the field of pros, (it) also had (some) special contributions.

117. The Chinese novel in colloquial language started from Nan Sung.

118. Later on the content of these two novels became the precious materials of the Chinese drama.

One of

119. The two most popular novels which were published in the early years of the Ching dynasty is the Dream of the Red Chamber, one is the informal History of the Forest of Scholars.

120. The translator can abridge and alter the original text as he pleases.

121. The themes which are used in the familiar essays are much more extensive now than it used to be.

122. During the last years of the Ching dynasty, the Shen Pao started to publish (insert) translated novels on their paper.

123. Chinese novels can be said to have gone through three periods.

124. The short pros which were left from the Han dynasty are not many.

125. Chin Shih Hwang burned many books for the purpose of unifying the Chinese thought.

第十八课 中国的散文

第18课 问答 (A)

1. 中国最早的散文是什么?
2. 书经的文章怎么样?
3. 诗经是读什么的书?
4. 诗经裡记载的是什么?
5. 记载的技巧怎么样?
6. 老子的著作怎么样?
7. 老子用的字怎么样? 意思怎么样?
8. 到了战国时代字字的工夫怎么样?
9. 字字的工夫怎么样? 有什么结果?
10. 那时散文的内容怎么样?
11. 说了再讲, 而且举很多例子有什么好处?
12. 当时有哪位有名的作家?
13. 他们的著作怎么样?
14. 秦始皇为什么烧了很多书?
15. 汉朝有人怎么著书?
16. ~~那时候的书都一样吗?~~除了把从前看过的书写下来以外, 还有什么书?
17. 后来的人把那时候的书分成哪几种?
18. 汉朝留下的一部最伟大的作品是什么?
19. 这是一部什么作品?
20. 史记不仅是历史的记载, 也是什么?
21. 它怎么样记载一件事?
22. 在叙述中还有什么?

23. 它描写了^{以隋炀帝}什么人物?
24. 史记对描写的^{人物}包括什么人?
25. 史记的文章有什么影响?
26. 唐朝除了诗以外还有什么贡献?
27. 唐朝除散文以外还有什么文学作品?
28. 唐朝人写小说^叫什么?
29. 这些小说的内容是什么?
30. 这些小说有什么影响?
31. 这些小说对元曲有什么影响?
32. 对宋朝和明朝有什么影响?
33. 中国的白话小说是什么时候开始写的?
34. 南宋的白话小说叫什么?
35. 话本是写给什么人用的?
36. ~~宋朝~~宋朝的白话小说的怪形都有什么?
37. 宋朝文人的小说是写给谁用的?
38. 宋朝末年^在文坛上出现了什么作品?
39. 这两部白话小说叫什么名字?
40. 这两部小说描写的技巧怎么样?
41. 这两部小说故事的主要内容有什么影响?
42. 明朝的白话小说^中什么小说最多?
43. 明朝最有名的历史小说是什么?
44. 明朝最有名的神魔小说是什么?
45. 明朝最有名的言谈小说是什么?
46. 清初出版了^{两部}最新流行的小说叫什么名字?

47. 清末申报馆用铅字排印什么小说?
48. 翻译小说对中国文学有什么影响?
49. 从清末到现在, 小说的变化可以说经过几个时期?
50. 第一个时期是什么?
51. 第二个时期是什么?
52. 第三个时期是什么?
53. 中国文学自从白话文运动以来, 有什么收获?
54. 中国文学中除了还有那两种散文跟从前不同?
55. ~~话剧是什么?~~ 什么是话剧?
56. 中国是否有小品文?
57. 中国现代的小品文为什么发展?
58. 中国现代小品文为什么用的题材比从前广泛?
59. 西洋文学对中国现代小说有什么影响?
60. ~~西洋文学对~~ 话剧和中国有什么? ~~戏剧~~ 戏剧有什么不一样?

第十八课 中国的散文

第四部 问题 (B)

1. 为什么哲学和物理的书比较难懂?
2. 用^的例子_子说一个意思有什么好处?
3. 什么是古文经, 什么是今文经?
4. ~~要是一部作品的字好太累赘~~, 为什么好的文学作品可以造成很大的影响?
5. 美国有没有传奇小说, 请你举一个例子^来说说看.
6. 美国有没有像话本一样的作品? 请你举一个例子^来说说看.
7. 美国有什么~~小说~~ 短篇小说没来成为戏剧的资料? 请你举一个例子~~来~~说说看.
8. ~~请你~~ 美国最有名的历史小说是什么? 请你简单的讲一讲这部小说的故事.
9. 美国最有名的神怪小说是什么? 请你简单的讲一讲这部小说的故事.
10. 美国最有名的言情小说是什么? 请你简单的讲一讲这部小说的故事.
11. 美国最有名的科幻小说是什么? 请你简单的讲一讲这部小说的故事.
12. 你最喜欢的一部话剧是什么? 请你简单的讲一讲这部话剧的故事.
13. 美国今年~~最好~~ 最好的话剧是什么? 请你是谁写的? ~~在哪里~~ 在哪里上演?
14. 为什么一位作家对描写技巧显得非常成熟?

第十九課 —— 中國的韻文

中翻英 ~ 英翻中

- 1(A) 拿楊柳作例子
(B) 以楊柳為題材的小品文
- 3(A) 顯生極茂盛
(B) 上邊的樹葉似乎十分茂盛
- 4(A) 原文让一个匿名诗人刪改了
(B) 描写一个匿名诗人的作风
- 5(A) 唐朝传留下來的神怪小說
(B) 很多偉大的作品都没传留下来
- 6(A) 叙述不呆板, 文字也很美
(B) 那个作家的韵文比散文美
- 7(A) 看了那个戏院上演的话剧觉得很感动
(B) 司馬遷的史記感動了很多讀者
- 8(A) 公羊和論語的年代
(B) 申報該开始于什么年代
- 9(A) 確定老子、莊子的年代在孟子以後
(B) 这部言情小说的年代不能確定
- 10(A) 大偉上說文字很流暢, 情節也很生动
(B) 偉上說子比荀子容易懂
- 11(A) 这本诗选在五四运动以後很流行
(B) 这部诗选是一部宝贵的資料
- 12(A) 总有称赞元曲的人
(B) 只要很穩重的作总会有收穫的
- 13(A) 引用話本裡的對話
(B) 凡是詩經裡的句子都可以引用
- 14(A) 發表了一首談人生觀的五言詩
(B) 作五言詩的技巧

- 2(A) to take willow as an example
(B) the familiar essay which use willow as the theme
- 3(A) obviously it is extremely luxuriant
(B) The leaves above seems very luxuriant
- 4(A) The original text was abridged by an anonymous poet.
(B) to describe the style of an anonymous poet
- 5(A) the fantasy which passed down from the T'ang Dynasty
(B) many great works did not pass down
- 6(A) the narration is not dull, and the language is also beautiful
(B) The verses of this writer are more beautiful than his proses.
- 7(A) After seeing the performance of the play staged in that theatre, I felt very moving
(B) The Shih Chi of Szu-ma Chien moved many readers.
- 8(A) the date of the Book of History and the Analects of Confucius
(B) What date did the Shen Pao started
- 9(A) to make sure that the date of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu were later than Mencius
(B) The date of this love story cannot be certain
- 10(A) Generally speaking, the language is fluid and the synopsis is vivid.
(B) Generally speaking Mo Tzu is easier to understand than Hsun Tzu.
- 11(A) This anthology of poems was very popular after the May Fourth Movement.
(B) This anthology of poems is a set (which contains) precious materials.
- 12(A) There are always some people who praise Yuan Chu.
(B) There ~~always~~ ^{certainly} will be a result (harvest), if only do it steadily.
- 13(A) to quote the dialogue in the prompt book
(B) All the sentences in the Book of Songs can be quoted.
- 14(A) to announce a five-character verse discussing about human philosophy
(B) the technique of making a five-character verse

15(A) 指出七言诗和五言诗的差别

(B) 不限于七言诗

16(A) 记载李白的一生

(B) 李白对人生的态度

17(A) 王维是佛家还是道家

(B) 王维对艺术的修养

18(A) 表现杜甫的个性

(B) 上述选的是杜甫的七言诗

19(A) 白居易对戏剧有贡献吗?

(B) 白居易是个现实的诗人

20(A) 进一步的研究

(B) 这首词的作者究竟是谁填的

21(A) 配上优美的音乐

(B) 词之所以能配上音乐

22(A) 他在写学谱

(B) 大约买了两卷乐谱

23(A) 原来的调子

(B) 类似的调子

24(A) 曲的起源

(B) 和曲不相同

25(A) 文言文的地位一落千丈

(B) 在文学上的地位一落千丈

26(A) ~~这~~根据传奇写的剧本

(B) 剧本里的人物

27(A) 描写景緻的短篇文字

(B) 可以想像景緻的优美

28(A) 不懂人性的考古学家

15(A) to point out the difference between a five-character and a seven-character verse
(B) not limited to seven-character verse

16(A) to record the whole life of Li Po

(B) Li Po's attitude toward human life

17(A) Was Wang Wei a Buddhist or a Taoist?

(B) Art cultivation of Wang Wei

18(A) to reveal Tu Fu's personality

(B) The (poem) selected above was a seven-character verse of Tu Fu.

19(A) Did Po Chu-Yi have any contribution to drama.

(B) Po Chu-Yi was a practical poet.

20(A) to go one step further to study Tzu

(B) After all who wrote this Tzu?

21(A) be accompanied by beautiful music

(B) the reason why Tzu can be accompanied by music

22(A) He is ~~writing~~ ~~music~~ composing. (writing music notes)

(B) approximately bought two sheets of music

23(A) the original tune

(B) a similar tune

24(A) the origine of Chu

(B) be different from Chu

25(A) the position of the literary language declined rapidly

(B) (Its) position in literature declined rapidly.

26(A) the play which was written based on (the story) of Ch'uan Ch'i

(B) the persons in the play

27(A) the short articles which describe scenery

(B) can imagine the beauty of the scenery

28(A) the archaeologist who does not understand human nature

- 29(A) 用简体字很恰当
(B) 推动得不恰当
- 30(A) 又含蓄又文雅
(B) 文字很文雅可是内容不充实
- 31(A) 这些铜器看着很俗气
(B) 那个社会学家很俗气
- 32(A) 赋的体裁
(B) 赋里穿插的故事
- 33(A) ~~创造楚~~代替楚辞
(B) 至于楚辞的内容
- 34(A) 离骚是一部文学作品
(B) 把离骚翻成白话文
- 35(A) 任何作者都认识注音符号
(B) 反对国语运动的作者
- 36(A) 和屈原的观点相近
(B) 屈原不是福建人
- 37(A) 刻在石器上的骈俪文
(B) 和骈俪文大同小异
- 38(A) 用英语表达感情
(B) 表达一个复合词的意思
- 39(A) 主词和宾词都有固定的地位吗?
(B) 一个字的形象是不是固定的?
- 40(A) 创造了一种新的格律
(B) 公认这是一种新的格律
- 41(A) 方言的词彙
(B) 词彙和文法

- 29(A) (It is) appropriate to use simplified characters
(B) (It has been) improperly promoted
- 30(A) both implicate and elegant
(B) the (written) language is elegant, but the contents is not substantial
- 31(A) These bronzes looked very vulgar.
(B) That sociologist is very unrefined.
- 32(A) the form of Fu
(B) the story which interspersed in the Fu
- 33(A) to substitute Chu Tzu
(B) as to the contents of the Chu Tzu
- 34(A) Li Sao is a literary work
(B) to translate Li Sao into vernacular language
- 35(A) Every author can read (recognize) phonetic alphabets.
(B) the author who opposes the 'campaign of promoting the National language
- 36(A) (It was) close to the point of view of Chu Yuan
(B) Chu Yuan was not from Fukien.
- 37(A) the balanced prose which was engraved on a stone artifacts
(B) not very different from the balanced prose
- 38(A) to express feeling, with English language
(B) to express the meaning of a compound
- 39(A) Both subject and object has a fixed position
(B) Is the image of a character fixed?
- 40(A) to create a new metrical structure
(B) (It is) publicly recognized that this metrical structure is a new one
- 41(A) the vocabulary of a dialect
(B) vocabulary and grammar

- 42(A) 句法的本身
- (B) 國語的句法
- 43(A) 充分的表示
- (B) 充分的利用語言的升降
- 44(A) 移動的方向
- (B) 指導他往那個方向進行
- 45(A) 曲的範圍很廣
- (B) 把那首五言詩燒了
- 46 詩人的繩子
- 47 確是他打的結
- 48 甲骨文的年代
- 49 是秦始皇傳留下來的
- 50 構造很美
- 51 平均一條街有十棵楊柳
- 52 白居易的詩出版了
- 53 充分利用康熙字典
- 54 真正的李白的七言詩
- 55 提倡漢字拉丁化的作者
- 56 杜甫和新文化運動沒有關係
- 57 報紙上的那首詩很美
- 58 東亞的景緻
- 59 感動了聯合國
- 60 詩選之一
- 61 劇本的種類
- 62 一首完整的五言詩
- 63 一向都很茂盛

- 42(A) the sentence structure itself
- (B) the sentence structure of Mandarin Chinese
- 43(A) fully indicate
- (B) fully utilize the ascending and descending of the sound
- 44(A) the direction of ^{the} moving
- (B) to direct him to proceed toward that direction
- 45(A) the scope of Chu is very broad
- (B) take this five-character verse and burn it
- 46 the string which belongs to the poet
- 47 to be sure that the knot was tied by him
- 48 the date of the shell and bone writing
- 49 to pass down from (the period of) Ch'in Shih Huang
- 50 the structure is very pretty
- 51 On the average ~~that~~ there are ten willow trees on every street.
- 52 Tzu of Po Chu Yi has been published
- 53 fully utilize the K'ang Hsi Dictionary
- 54 the genuine seven-character verse of Li Po
- 55 the author who advocate the latinization of Chinese characters
- 56 Tu Fu had nothing to do with the New Culture Movement
- 57 The Tzu in the newspaper is very pretty.
- 58 the scenery of East Asia
- 59 (It) moved the U.N.
- 60 one of the anthology of poems
- 61 types of play-book
- 62 a complete five-character verse
- 63 (It ^{has} ~~was~~) always been luxuriant

- 64 把楚辞当作赋
- 65 大传上说中国语言是单音的
- 66 总有很多误会
- 67 补救不恰当的地方
- 68 总有两三个旁观者
- 69 注重理智的诗人
- 70 离骚的实质
- 71 固定的记录
- 72 态度很严肃, 文字很文雅
- 73 为了人情起见
- 74 引用王维的诗
- 75 调子不俗气
- 76 骈俪文的格律
- 77 有固定的句法和词掌
- 78 配上音乐
- 79 表达得很恰当
- 80 离骚的作者屈原
- 81 固定的方向
- 82 五言诗的发展趋势
- 83 不能确定是平声还是上声
- 84 诗人写的乐谱
- 85 赋的格律
- 86 用骈俪文来表达感情
- 87 研究楚辞的句法
- 88 这个剧本写的不俗气
- 89 充分利用英文字母
- 90 受了杜甫那首诗的感动

- 64 to consider Chu Tzu ~~as~~ as Fu
- 65 Generally speaking Chinese language is mono-syllabic
- 66 there was always lots of misunderstanding
- 67 to ~~remedy~~ correct (remedy) places which are not appropriate
- 68 there were always two or three on-looker
- 69 the poet who ~~pay~~ emphasize reasoning
- 70 the essence of Li Sao
- 71 a definite (fixed) record
- 72 the attitude is serious and the language is elegant
- 73 for the sake of human feelings
- 74 to quote Wang Wei's poem
- 75 the tune is not unrefined
- 76 the metrical structure of the balanced prose
- 77 there are definite sentence structures and vocabulary
- 78 to accompany with music
- 79 to express appropriately
- 80 Chu Yuan the author of Li Sao
- 81 a definite (fixed) direction
- 82 the trend of the development of the five-character verse
- 83 cannot be certain if it is level tone or rising tone
- 84 the music (setting) written by a poet
- 85 the metrical structure of Fu
- 86 to express feeling with balanced prose
- 87 to study the sentence structure of Chu Tzu
- 88 this play was not vulgarly written
- 89 fully utilize the English alphabets
- 90 was moved by Tu Fu's poems

- 91 这首无名诗人写的七言诗一直^留传到现在。
- 92 诗经的年代虽然不能十分确定,可是大体上说现在总有三千年左右。
- 93 后来的人先把乐谱作好,然后作诗来配乐谱。
- 94 蒙古人佔了中国以后文人的地位一落千丈。
- 95 元曲用字很文雅,描写景緻,人情也十分确实。
- 96 另外有一种体裁叫楚辞,楚辞里最有名的一篇叫离骚。
- 97 白话诗是用白话来表达感情和思想的诗。
- 98 白话诗没有固定的格律。
- 99 白话诗的短处是可以用的词彙不多。
- 100 这大概是中国白话诗以后发展的方向。
- 101 诗经是一部周代的诗选,其中有很多优美的句子是^後来常常引用的。
- 102 这亦我走的时候杨柳长的非常茂盛。
- 103 这首诗听起来那么美,那么让人感动。
- 104 唐朝的时候有人喜欢把诗配上音乐来唱。
- 105 因此作诗的人只好按照乐谱的调子去作他的诗。
- 106 举一个例子来说吧。
- 107 所以我们不说“作词”,我们说“填词”。
- 108 李白,杜甫都是唐朝的诗人。

- 91 This seven-character verse which was written by an anonymous poet has passed down all the way to the present.
- 92 Although the date of the Book of Songs cannot be very certain, generally speaking it was at least three thousand years ago.
- 93 The latter people first wrote the music (notes) then wrote the music poem to go with the music.
- 94 After the Mongolians occupied China the position of the scholars(literary men) declined rapidly.
- 95 The words used in Yuan Chu were very elegant, the description of scenery and human feelings were also very appropriate.
- 96 There was another form called Chu Tzu, the most famous poem in Chu Tzu called Li Sao.
- 97 Pai-hua poem is a poem which uses vernacular language to express (one's) feeling and thought.
- 98 Pai-hua poem does not have a fixed metrical structure.
- 99 The short-comings of the Pai-hua poem is that the vocabulary which can be used is small(not many).
- 100 This probably is the direction of the future development of the Chinese Pai-hua poem.
- 101 The Book of Songs was an anthology of poems of the Chou Dynasty, there are many beautiful lines which latter people often quote.
- 102 When I left the willows were unusually luxuriant.
- 103 This poem (when people) read it it is so beautiful and so touching.
- 104 In T'ang Dynasty people liked to have poems accompanied with music for the purpose of singing.
- 105 Therefore people who wrote poems wrote their poems in accordance with the tune of the music.
- 106 For an example,
- 107 Therefore we don't say "to write Tzu", instead we say "to fill in Tzu".
- 108 Li Po and Tu Fu were both poets of the T'ang Dynasty.

● 许多文人把心放在戏剧上，作了好些
非常好的剧本。

110 曲是从词里变化出来的。

109 Many scholars (literary men) put their minds in
drama, and wrote many very good plays.

110 Chu was originated from Tzu.

第十九课 中国的散文

苏韵 问答 (A)

1. "昔我往矣"这句话是什么意思?
2. "杨柳依依"是什么意思?
3. "今我来思" ~~雨霏~~ 是什么意思?
4. "~~雨~~雨雪霏霏"是什么意思?
5. 这几句诗是谁写的?
6. 这几句诗现在看起来你觉得怎么样?
7. 诗经是什么年代写的?
8. 诗经离现在有多少年?
9. 诗经里一共有多少首诗?
10. 诗经是不是很容易懂?
11. 后来的人对诗经常常怎么用?
12. 诗经里的句子多半怎么样?
13. 五言诗是什么意思?
14. 五言诗有几种?
15. ~~什么叫~~七言诗是什么时候开始有的?
16. 什么是七言诗?
17. 七言诗 ~~在~~什么时候最通行?
18. 词是怎么变出来的?
19. 词跟诗有什么不一样?
20. 词为什么有的句子长有的句子短呢?
21. 是先有诗没有乐谱, 还是先有乐谱没有词?
22. 为什么不说"填词"不说"作词"?
23. 词在什么时候最通行?

24. 曲是从哪里来的?
25. 曲在什么时候最流行?
26. 蒙古人佔了中國以後,文人的地位怎么样?
27. 文人的地位一落千丈以後,他們開始作什麼?
28. 他們的作這些劇本,為什麼?
29. 元曲的長處是什麼?
30. 元曲的用字中怎么样?
31. 元曲裡常常有當時用的白話,可是听的人覺得怎么样?
32. 元曲在中國為什麼有它的特殊地位?
33. 除了詩、詞、曲,以外,還有一種什麼詩體?
34. 賦是從什么人開始的?
35. 賦在什麼時候最流行?
36. 我們為什麼說唐詩“漢賦”?
37. 我們為什麼說“唐詩”?
38. 我們為什麼說“宋詞”?
39. 我們為什麼說“元曲”?
40. 楚辭中哪一篇最有名的作品是什麼?
41. 離騷的作者是誰?
42. 離騷一共有多少句,多少字?
43. 離騷在中國韻文中有什麼特點?
44. 白話詩文是從什麼變出來的?
45. 什麼時候更愛白話詩的人開始多起來?
46. 白話詩的長處是什麼?
47. 白話詩的短處是什麼?

48. 白话诗常用什么句法?

49. 白话诗常采用什么词藻?

50. 白话诗 ^有 ~~要~~ 有什么特性?

51. ~~白话诗常有怎样的作品?~~

第十九课 中国的韵文

第一部 问答 (B)

1. “昔我往矣，杨柳依依，今我来思，雨雪霏霏”用白话
说是什么意思？
2. 什么样的诗才能流传很久？
3. 为什么很多人在说话和写作的时候常常引用诗？
4. 英文诗^有句子长短^和字数多少的分别吗？请你举例
来说^说。
5. 梁^调谱的句子为什么有长短？
6. 你觉得是先守梁^调谱改填词好，还是先守词改^配梁^调谱好？
7. “花非花，雾非雾，夜半来，天明去”这首词是什么意思？
8. “~~春~~如春梦最多时，~~似~~似朝云无觉处”这两句词是什么意思？
9. 这首词说的^去是什么意思？
10. 为什么政治常常^{影响}文人的著作？
11. 文学作品为什么得自然？
12. 文雅是什么意思？
13. 俗气是什么意思？
14. 用白话写诗有什么好处？
15. 用白话写诗有什么坏处？

第二十講 中國思想
中結第一 吳清中

1. (A) 確實的資料
(B) 这个消息确实不确实
 2. (A) 君權開始崩潰
(B) 農村經濟的崩潰
 3. (A) 黑暗的社會
(B) 黑暗時代
 4. (A) 決心完成革命
(B) 缺乏決心
 5. (A) 講學的學者們
(B) 講學的風氣很流行
 6. (A) 請救救讀者！
(B) 道家講不講救人？
 7. (A) 你的志願是什麼？
(B) 偉大的志願
 8. (A) 文章要流暢
(B) 敘述要生動
 9. (A) 慈愛的父親
(B) 一生都那麼慈愛
 10. (A) 友愛的態度
(B) 他們彼此非常友愛
1. (A) true and accurate materials
(B) Is this information true and accurate
 2. (A) The power of a monarch begins to collapse.
(B) the economy of the farm village collapse of the
 3. (A) a corrupt society
(B) dark age
 4. (A) determine to complete the revolution
(B) lack of determination
 5. (A) the scholars who are giving lectures
(B) the fad (the prevalent way of doing things) of giving lectures is very popular.
 6. (A) Please save the readers!
(B) Does Taoist talk about of saving people
 7. (A) ~~Please tell me~~ What is your goal of life
(B) a great ambition
 8. (A) Composition ought to be fluid.
(B) Narration ought to be vivid
 9. (A) a kind (parental kindness) father
(B) has been always so kind in his lifetime
 10. (A) an affectionate attitude
(B) They are very friendly toward each other.

11. (A) 兒女要恭敬父母。
(B) 他的態度很恭敬。
12. (A) 順從父母(的意思)
(B) 順從佛家的指導
13. (A) 表示天下為公
(B) 天下為公的意思太抽象。
14. (A) 大同世界裡的人生觀
(B) 想像一個大同世界
15. (A) 稱贊禮義
(B) 禮義跟修養的關係
16. (A) 由於缺乏指導
(B) 由於態度不夠嚴肅
17. (A) 聖人的人生觀
(B) 聖人的表現
18. (A) 從事教育工作
(B) 從事新文化運動
19. (A) 稱那樣的世界為
大同世界
(B) 稱杜甫為中國最偉大的詩人
20. (A) 公認孔子是'萬世師表'
(B) 他顯然是'萬世師表'

11. (A) Children ought to respect their parent.
(B) He has a very respectful attitude
12. (A) be obedient to parent
(B) complying with the Buddhist thinking. guidance
13. (A) to indicate that a public spirit has ruled all under the heavens
(B) The meaning of 'a public spirit has ruled all under the heavens' is too abstract.
14. (A) the philosophy of life in the Utopia
(B) to imagine an Utopia
15. (A) to praise decorum
(B) the relationship between decorum and the cultivation(of mind)
16. (A) on account of lacking guidance
(B) arising from the attitude is not serious enough
17. (A) THE The philosophy of life of a sage
(B) the manifestation of a sage
18. (A) devote (oneself) into educational work
(B) devote(oneself) into literacy movement
19. (A) name that kind of world as Utopia
(B) call Tu Fu the greatest poet of China
20. (A) It is publically recognized that Confucius is 'the model teacher of all generation.'
(B) Obviously he is the modern model teacher of all generations.

21. (A) 同一時期的道家思想
(B) 不是同一時期創造的
22. (A) 講'兼愛'的人講不講禮節?
(B) 儒家也講'兼愛'嗎?
23. (A) 道家裡有沒有派別?
(B) 有'今文' '古文' 兩個派別
24. (A) 信自然主義的人的人生觀
(B) 自然主義很流行
25. (A) 凡是法律都是人為的。
(B) 法律究竟有什麼用?
26. (A) 不能干涉我們講學
(B) 連皇帝都不能干涉李白作詩的自由。
27. (A) 任何自然法則
(B) 自然法則是固定的嗎?
28. (A) 順著這個方向進行
(B) 順著自然發展
29. (A) '道'是不是人生觀?
(B) 道家的'道'跟儒家的'道'一樣不一樣?
30. (A) 法家注重理智不注重感情。
(B) 你喜欠道家還是法家?

21. (A) the Taoist thought of the same period
(B) It is not created in the same period
22. (A) Does Confucianist also ~~also~~ promote love without distinction?
(B) Does one who observe 'love without distinction' observe etiquette?
23. (A) Is there any faction in the Taoist school?
(B) There are two schools: the Modern Script and the Ancient Script.
24. (A) the philosophy of life of one who believe naturalism
(B) The naturalism is very prevalent
25. (A) All laws are man made.
(B) ~~Just exactly/~~ ~~After/any~~ what is the use of law?
26. (A) cannot interfere us giving lecture
(B) Even the emperor cannot interfere Li Po's freedom of composing poems.
27. (A) any law of nature
(B) Is the law of nature fixed?
28. (A) Follow this direction to proceed
follow the natural development
29. (A) Is 'Dau' the philosophy of life?
(B) Are the 'Dau' of the Taoist and the Confucianist the same?
30. (A) The School of the Jurists emphasizes on reasoning not emotions.
(B) Do you like Taoist or the School of Jurists?

31. (A) 韓非子的一生
(B) 韓非子的個性
32. (A) 治理國家需要技巧嗎?
(B) 治理國家必須穩重
33. (A) 唯一的聖人
(B) 唯一的偉大作品
34. (A) 這是佛家思想的支流
(B) 荀子的學說是不是孔子學說的支流
35. (A) 西方的藝術非常受重視。
(B) 不重視法家的思想
36. (A) 已經定為法律了
(B) 定為一般人的入生觀
37. (A) 道家的思想是不是正統思想
(B) 正統的人生觀
38. (A) 的書裡說不說人生問題
(B) 常常引用的書。
39. (A) 這是從五經裡選出來的
(B) 五經的年代
40. (A) 必須重視現實
(B) 必須有好的修養
41. (A) 常引用經典。
(B) 總有經典裡的話
31. (A) the life of Hanfeidz
(B) Hanfeidz's personality
32. (A) Is technique needed to rule a country?
(B) ruling a country must be stable and moderate
33. (A) the only sage
(B) the only great literary work
34. (A) This is a branch of Buddhist thought.
(B) Is Master ~~g~~ Hsun's ^{theory} thought a branch of Confucius'?
35. (A) The Occidental art is regarded with esteem
(B) does not regard with esteem the thinking of the School of Jurists
36. (A) has been prescribed as law
(B) prescribe as the philosophy of life for people in general
37. (A) Is the Taoist thinking ~~the orthodox~~ orthodox?
(B) the orthodox view of life
38. (A) Does the ~~FOUR BOOKS~~ Four Books speak about the problem of life?
(B) Quote the Four Books quite often.
39. (A) These are selected from the Five Canons.
(B) the date of the Five Canons
40. (A) must emphasis on reality
(B) must have a very good cultivation of mind
41. (A) often quote the Classics
(B) There are always some sayings from the classics.

- 42 (A) 不知不覺的吸取了不少
的中國文化。
(B) 吸收西方作家的技巧
43. (A) 外來的藝術作品
(B) 這些題材都是外來的。
44. (A) 道家也講「精神不滅」嗎？
(B) 精神不滅的說法似乎不太
可靠。
45. (A) 法家重視不重視慈悲？
(B) 慈悲能感動人。
- 46 (A) 不限於物質文明
(B) 稱贊物質文明
- 47 (A) 主張「中學為體西學為用」
的人物。
(B) 很看重「中學為體西學為用」
的說法
48. (A) 復興注音符號
(B) 藝術復興了
49. (A) 為簡體字所代替了
(B) 為戲劇所代替了
50. (A) 不接受流行的人生觀
(B) 考古學家不接受這種說法
42. (A) absorb quite an amount of Chinese
culture unconsciously
(B) absorb the technique of the wes-
tern writers
43. (A) the work of art come from outside
(B) ALL These themes all are foreign.
44. (A) Does the Taoist also speaks of
the immortality of the spirit
(B) The theory of the immortality of
the spirit seems not very reliable
a/
45. (A) Does the School of Jurists pay
special attention to mercy
(B) Mercy can move people.
46. (A) not limit to material civilization
(B) to praise the material civilization
47. (A) the personage who advocate to pre-
serve Chinese philosophical
ideas and adopt western scientific
knowledge and technology
(B) regard highly the theory --- to
preserve Chinese philosophical
ideas and adopt western scienti-
fic knowledge and technology
48. (A) revive the National Phonetic Alpha-
bets
(B) the art revives.
49. (A) It is substituted by the simplified
characters.
(B) It is substituted by the drama.
50. (A) not accept the prevalent view of
life
(B) The archeologists won't accept this
hypothesis.

51. (A) 目前佛教裡有三大派
(B) 蘇俄目前的態度
52. (A) 这个潮流的起源
(B) 现代中國文學的潮流
53. (A) 程朱天下為公的理論
54. 這可以表示他的決心。
55. 真正的大同世界
56. 志願相同
57. 究竟我們应当怎么去救
目前的社会
58. 聖人的志願是要救人救
世界
59. 由於他所得的寶貴的经验
60. 決心要做一個旁觀者
61. 他對人生的態度不夠嚴肅。
62. 慈愛跟友愛顯然不一樣。
63. 人要學習的不限於礼義。
64. 秦始皇要把法家的學說定為
正統的學說。
65. 紅樓夢是不是必^須讀的中國
經典?
66. 物質文明不是二十世紀最大
的收穫嗎?
67. 神怪小說的復興

51. (A) There are three schools (of thought) in Buddhism at present.
(B) the Soviet Russia's attitude at present
52. (A) the beginning of this trend
(B) the modern trend of the Chinese literature
53. (A) to make know the theory of 'a public spirit rules all under the heavens'
54. This can indicate his determination.
55. a real Utopia
56. has the same ambition
57. Just exactly how should we go to save the society at present.
58. The goal of life for a sage is to save the people and the world.
59. arising from the precious experience he gained
60. determine to be an onlooker
61. His attitude toward life is not serious enough
62. Obviously the parental kindness is different from the affection between friends.
63. What people ought to learn is not limited to decorum.
64. Ch'in Shih Huang was going to prescribe the theory (of a school of thought) as as the orthodox theory of the Jurists
65. Is the Dream of the Red Chamber a Chinese classic one must read that?
66. Isn't the material civilization the greatest accomplishment of the Twentieth twentieth century?
67. the revival of the fantasy novels

68. 決心刪改西遊記
69. 目前不能接受
70. 不能干涉個人自由
71. 四書五經的作者是誰?
72. 充份吸收中國文化
73. 唯一的寶貴的收穫
74. 佛教重視慈悲
75. 法律跟人情有什麼關係?
76. 接受中國文化的傳統
77. 定為學校的規矩
78. 大體上可以接受
79. 至於精神不滅的說法
80. 代替外來的藝術
81. 由於話劇的復興
82. 秦朝的崩潰
83. 兒女必須順從父母。
84. 這些都是很確實的資料。
85. 我讀過李白幾首詩。
86. '慈愛'跟'友愛'的有沒有分別?
87. 申報是當時唯一的報紙。

68. ^{d/} Determine to abridge and alter the Travels to the Western Regions.
69. cannot accept it at present
70. cannot interfere ~~each~~ individual's liberty
71. Who are the authors of the Four Books and the Five Cannons?
72. fully absorb Chinese culture
73. the only precious accomplishment
74. Buddhism regards mercy highly.
75. What is the relation between law and human nature?
76. accept the tradition of Chinese culture
77. p to prescribe as the regulation of the school
78. can be accepted in the main to/
79. as the theory of the immortality of the spirit
80. to substitute the foreign art come from outside
81. on account of the revival of the drama
- 82 the collapse of the Ch'in dynasty
83. Be/obedient to Children must be obedient to their parent.
84. All ^{these/} this are very true and accurate materials.
85. I've read ~~so~~ several poems of Li Po.
86. Is there any difference of parental kindness and friendliness
87. Shen Pao was the only newspaper at that time.

89. 新文化運動的復興
90. 白話文的潮流
91. 必須推動識字運動
92. 精神不滅的說法跟自然法則有衝突沒有?
93. 這一派的主張跟那一派完全不一樣。
94. 儒家說了解半部論語就可以治理國家了。
95. 工商業的發達是由於交通方便。
96. 四書五經裡說的多半是禮義。
97. 考古學家很重視那個石器的年代。
98. 神怪小說是不是中國正統的文學作品?
99. 這可以表示他從事教育工作的決心。
100. 他的人生觀顯然是受了莊子的影響。
101. 一個人想像中的人生顯然跟現實的人生不一樣。
102. 我還沒讀原文呢。
103. 司馬遷的志願是把中國的歷史確實的記錄下來。
104. 現代的潮流是寫白話文不寫文言文了。

89. the revival of the new cultural movement
90. the trend of the vernacular style
91. must push and promote the literary movement
92. Is there any conflict between the theory of the immortality of the spirit and the law of the nature?
93. The advocacy of this faction and that faction is entirely different.
94. The Confucianists say understanding a half of the book of The Analects of Confucius will know how to rule a country.
95. The flourishing of the ~~corner~~ business and industry is because of the convenience of transportation.
96. What have been said in the Four Books and the ~~Five~~ Five Canons, are ^{most} decorums.
97. The archeologists regard ~~highly~~ the date of that stone artifact, ^{very important} Are!
98. Is the fantasy novels the Chinese orthodox literary works?
99. This may indicate his determination of devoting himself into the educational work
100. His philosophy of life obviously is under the influence of Chuang Tzu. human'
101. The life in one's imagination obviously ^{is} is different from that of reality.
102. I haven't read the original text yet.
103. The ambition of Szu-ma Ch'ien is to ~~record~~ record the Chinese history truly and accurately.
104. The modern trend is to write in vernacular style not in literary style.

105. 我們要研究中國的思想，只能從春秋時代開始。
 106. 這兩派思想有的時候某一派受重視，有的時候另外一派受重視。
 107. 有人主張用中國文化作基礎，用西方物質文明作工具來復興中國。
 108. 同時西方的哲學，文學，社會科學和藝術也都開始大量的傳到中國來。
 109. 孔子決心要用講學的方法來完成他救人救世界的志願。
 110. 哥哥對弟弟要友愛，弟弟對哥哥要恭敬。
 111. 孔子的理想是天下為公的大同世界。
 112. 兄弟之間要友愛，朋友之間要有信用。
 113. 和孔子同一時期的另外一位大思想家是墨子。
 114. 道家主張自然主義，反對政府用法律干涉人民。
 115. 他認為法律是治理國家唯一的工具。
 116. 以上是中國思想的四個基本派別。
 117. 一直到現在，這種對孔子的尊敬仍然存在。
 118. 佛教的主張和中國傳統思想很相近。
 119. 一九一九年五四運動以後，西方的科學和民主正式為中國知識份子所接受。
105. To study the Chinese thought all we can do is to start from the Spring and Autumn period.
 106. Of these two schools of thought, sometimes this was regard highly sometimes the other.
 107. Some advocate to use the Chinese culture as the basis and the western material civilization as the tool to revive China.
 108. Meantime the western philosophy, literature, social science and art all start to spread to China in a large scale.
 109. Confucius determine to use giving lectures as the means to accomplish his ambition of saving the people and the world.
 110. The elder brother should be affectionate to his younger brother and the younger brother should be respectful to his elder brother.
 111. The ideal of Confucius is an Utopia where the public spirit rules all under the heaven.
 112. There should be friendliness between brothers, and trustworthiness between friends.
 113. The another great thinker of the same period of Confucius is Mozu.
 114. The Taoists advocate naturalism, oppose the government using law to interfere people.
 115. He considers the law is the only tool for ruling the society country.
 116. Above are the four basic schools of the Chinese thought.
 117. Up to the present time the respectfulness for Confucius still exist.
 118. The opinions of the Buddhists are very close the Chinese traditional thought.
 119. After the May Fourth Movement in 1919, the science and democracy from the West were officially accepted by the Chinese intellectuals.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 120. 這本書的第一講, 講中國人
和中國文化的來源。 | 120. The first lecture of this book talks about
The origin of the Chinese people and Chinese
culture. |
| 121. 第二講第三講講中國的環境。 | 121. The second and third lectures talk about the
natural environment of China. |
| 122. 第四講第五講講中國歷史。 | 122. The fourth and fifth lectures talk about the
Chinese History. |
| 123. 第六講到第九講講中國政治。 | 123. From lecture sixth to lecture nine it talks
about the Chinese political systems. |
| 124. 第十講到第十二講講中國經濟。 | 124. From lecture tenth to lecture twelfth it
talks about the Chinese economy. |
| 125. 第十三講第十四講講中國社會。 | 125. The lecture thirteenth and the fourteenth
talk about the Chinese society. |
| 126. 第十五講講中國語言。 | 126. The lecture fifteenth talks about the Chinese
spoken language. |
| 127. 第十六講講中國文字。 | 127. The lecture sixteenth talks about the Chinese
written language. |
| 128. 第十七講到第十九講講中國文學。 | 128. From Lecture seventeenth to lecture nineteenth
it talks about the Chinese literature. |
| 129. 最後的一講講中國思想。 | 129. The last lecture talks about the Chinese
thought. |

第二十二讲 中国的思想

第四部 问答 (A)

1. 中国是一个什么样的国家?
2. 中国文化在世界之地位怎样?
3. 早期的中国文化怎样?
4. 研究中国思想要从什么时代开始?
5. 春秋战国时代最伟大的思想流派是什么?
6. 孔子时代封建制度是怎样的情形?
7. 那时政治怎样?
8. 那时社会怎样?
9. 老百姓怎样生活?
10. 孔子为什么决心要救人救世?
11. 孔子用什么方法救人救世?
12. 他有没有遇过多少弟子呢?
13. 孔子主时君主对臣子要怎样?
14. 臣子对君主要怎样?
15. 父亲对儿子要怎样?
16. 儿子对父亲要怎样?
17. 哥哥对弟弟要怎样?
18. 弟弟对哥哥要怎样?
19. 先生对太太要怎样?
20. 太太对先生呢?
21. 朋友之间应该怎样?
22. 孔子的政治思想是什么?
23. 人们为什么叫他“圣人”?

24. 为什么称孔子是“万世师表”?
25. 和孔子同时的另一位大思想家是谁?
26. 墨子提倡什么?
27. 墨子主张怎样救济人?
28. 墨子反对什么?
29. 道家的代表人物是谁?
30. 道家主张什么?
31. 道家反对什么?
32. 道家认为是什么力量决定世界上的事情?
33. 道家主张人应该怎样生活?
34. 这种用老话来说是什么?
35. 道家这个名称是怎么来的?
36. 道家的领袖是谁?
37. 道家认为什么是治理社会的唯一工具?
38. 春秋战国时代的文化思想后来又怎么演变?
39. 后来又产生了什么?
40. 这种基本思想发展的情形怎么样?
41. 儒家思想从汉武帝起有什么地位?
42. 政府对孔子怎么样?
43. 对儒家的书怎么样?
44. 唐朝以后对孔子的地位怎么样?
45. 现在孔子的地位怎么样?
46. 中国思想除了这个儒家流派外还有什么其他的流派?
47. 佛教是什么时候传到中国的?

48. 佛教是什么时候传入中国?

49. 佛教的传入和中国封建统治思想的产生有什么联系?

50. 为什么佛教在中国能流行?

51. 道教是什么时候传入中国的?

52. 天主教和基督教是什么时候传入中国的?

53. 到了十九世纪后期,中国的政治社会受到什么影响?

54. 当时知识分子提倡什么?

55. 什么是“中学为体,西学为用”?

56. “五·四”运动以后中国发生什么变化?

57. “五·四”运动以后西方为什么传入中国?

58. 中国文化为什么不能停留在目前的阶段?

59. 这本书的主要内容是什么?

60. 怎样才能达到这本书的目的?

第二十一课 中国思想

第1部 论语 (B)

1. 世界と中国の文化以外、还有什么文化也很老?
2. 用诸子的方法可以救世吗? 为什么?
3. 孔子为什么主张君主对臣子要有礼, 臣子对君主要忠心?
4. 孔子为什么主张父亲对儿子要慈爱, 儿子对父亲要孝顺?
5. 孔子为什么主张哥哥对弟弟有友爱, 弟弟对哥哥要恭敬?
6. 孔子为什么主张兄长对弟弟要礼让, 弟弟对兄长要顺从?
7. 你同意孔子的什么主张? 你反对孔子的什么主张? 为什么?
8. 大同世界是什么意思?
9. "知人"是什么意思?
10. "兼爱"是什么意思?
11. "平等"是什么意思?
12. 自然主义是什么意思?
13. 你相信道家的思想吗? 为什么?
14. 你相信法家的思想吗? 为什么?
15. 佛教思想^{是否}重要^吗?

T.L.C.C. Test

Lessons 1-20

I. Chǐng fāncháng Yīngwén: (60%)

1. Jèige shuōfa burú nèige
2. dǎwèijīnde fājiǎn
3. Chǐng nǐ syǎngsyīde shuōyishuo.
4. syǎngshēngle shāndì
5. shénide gūngdàwò
6. jèngguǎng nà shì nàilù hé
7. Huáirén hé Hànrén de láiwǎng
8. mǎsyu shānghuo de kāishǐ
9. shāushù mǐndǔ de jèngfǔ
10. fāng yǎng jū
11. bùkěcānde chǎnshuō
12. dǎdǎsyǎsyīnde guàidǔ
13. yíge chǎngshèngde shǐdài
14. huáifu jīsyu
15. yǎnfǎnyè dǎu dǎi tǔngyī
16. dǎnshì dǎwèihòu bēi dǎbái le
17. guǎnli jèige chǎyǔ shì tǎde dǎsēn
18. chǔngbēi dǎsyǎn
19. wòdǎu jīdyǎn
20. fǎngbēi shuōidǎi
21. gǔdǎide jǔfúchǎn
22. yǐnshuō jīshù bǎshǐjī
23. Jèige jīguān shì dǎlǐde.
24. wèile dǎdǎu jèi sāngē mǎdǐ

25. hěn tàipíng kěshì búdàiyóu
26. tsāiyòng tādē yìjiàn
27. dàuchéng yíge jīāngjū
28. jùng dàodōu de núnguān
29. jīngyíng shǒugūngyè
30. gānbānde gǎigé
31. dàowáí fēilǎu
32. chūngsyīn dàjīr nàigé
33. jīngjāng shèchǎng
34. dàgēidàdàdē dībù
35. yǐbùibùde jīāchǎng
36. yāuchyōu guójiā gūngyèhuà
37. yūwāndā bǎibǎn
38. yīntǎ chéngle fūfù
39. shíqīnshíwēide yīwēishō
40. yīnwēi tǎohàng nǎnyǔpíngděng de guānsī
41. mófǎng sīyáng guójiā sīwǎnjū dàngtǎng
42. sūngdì jījiān de aī
43. kǒuyīn jiànjiānde méiyǒule
44. wùjiāde shēngjiàng
45. jùjūng wénfǎ
46. sūngsīng wéndē jī búguò shì chíjūng yìjūng
47. jīnjèngde sūngohānde tsāchī
48. bàujīshàngde wénsyō dàwǒpīn
49. kějiàn jīwāngdē shì fāndwēi lǐlǜn de
50. hé lǚguòsyōde dàwǒjiā jīchōwò
51. Dūngbǎi yǔlǎng de jīlǜ
52. sūshūde shífēn dāibǎn
53. búsyānyú Hūnglōumènglīde rēnwù
54. bǎngwēide dǎlyǎn

55. yībānrén dòu liǎn shòugǎndòng
56. pèishang ywèpǔ
57. wénrende dīwài yíwùchǎnjàng
58. jywéasyín yùng jyǎngsywé de fāngfa
59. bùnéng gānshè dàiránfǎdxé
60. wéi jfshǐjyějǐ swǒ jyēshòu

II. Chǐng fānchéng Jūngwén: (40%)

1. That is a nation which pays a great deal attention to etiquette.
2. The people in China^{proper} actually are not rich.
3. As far as agriculture is concerned, there has been a big progress.
4. The political power fell into the hands of the feudal princes.
5. Buddhism not only influenced politics, it also influenced the etiquette, music^{etc.}
6. The Chinese society at the early stage was very peaceful.
7. He is the person who is in charge of this administrative organisation.
8. The Communist Party forced the Masses to do manual work.
9. The U.S. government hoped that the Nationalist and the Communist would cooperate and organize a coalition government.
10. After the abolishing of the Equal Field System the phenomenon of the annexation of land appeared.

11. During the First World War, most of the European and the American countries withdrew from the Chinese market.
12. The government decided on 14 kinds of agricultural products and urged the people to increase their production.
13. This kind of person will unavoidably be criticized by the relatives.
14. No matter how the dynasties have been changed, there is always the privileged class.
15. The Mandarin speaking area constitutes⁵ nine tenths of the area of the whole nation.
16. The simple ideograph is to represent an abstract concept.
17. This is a kind of attitude toward human life which emphasize both reasoning and imagination.
18. The translator can abridge and alter the original text as he pleases.
19. There are many sentences in the Book of Songs which are often imitated or quoted by the people of the later generations.
20. Confucius determined to accomplish his ambition of saving the people and the world by adopting the means of giving lectures.